



**Joint Collaborative Team on 3D Video Coding Extension Development  
of ITU-T SG 16 WP 3 and ISO/IEC JTC 1/SC 29/WG 11**  
6th Meeting: Geneva, CH, 25 Oct. – 1 Nov. 2013

Document:  
JCT3V-F1004-v6

*Title:* **MV-HEVC Draft Text 6**

*Status:* Output Document of JCT-3V

*Purpose:* Draft of MV-HEVC

*Author(s) or Contact(s):* Gerhard Tech Email: [gerhard.tech@hhi.fraunhofer.de](mailto:gerhard.tech@hhi.fraunhofer.de)  
Fraunhofer HHI

Krzysztof Wegner Email: [kwegner@multimedia.edu.pl](mailto:kwegner@multimedia.edu.pl)  
Poznan University of Technology

Ying Chen Email: [cheny@qti.qualcomm.com](mailto:cheny@qti.qualcomm.com)  
Qualcomm Incorporated

Miska Hannuksela Email: [miska.hannuksela@nokia.com](mailto:miska.hannuksela@nokia.com)  
Nokia Corporation

Jill Boyce Email: [jill@vidyo.com](mailto:jill@vidyo.com)  
Vidyo

*Source:* Editors

---

## ABSTRACT

### Ed.Notes (Draft 6)

- ----- Release v6 -----
- Accepted all change marks.
- ----- Release v5 -----
- (Review GT05)
- (Review GT04)
- (Review YK01)
- ----- Release v4 -----
- (Review MH05)
- (Review YK00)
- (Review MH04)
- (HRD/[O0164](#)/Multilayer HRD) #15 Decision: Adopt, modified as follows: It was suggested to constrain the stalling based on the relative cpb removal times, which must be in decoding order. The "du\_based\_bpb\_sync\_flag" is not needed, in view of this. SEI in the highest layer of the layer set or (inclusive "or") VPS VUI is used to carry the parameters (at encoder discretion). SEI in higher layer and SEI in VUI do not need to repeat information available in some lower layer. Shall be after APS SEI and buffering period SEI and before all other SEI of all layers except other HRD related SEI.
- Merged the specifications of DPB operations in subclause F.13 and its subclauses to Annex C and its subclauses.
- Unification of active layer SPS and active SPS.
- (HRD/[O0217](#)/Sub-DPB based DPB operations) #13 Decision: Adopt – Specify a separate DPB capacity for each layer – no sharing of capacity across layers – each layer has its own parameters (max pictures, max latency, max reordering). This proposal would specify distinct parameters for each "output layer set" and to change the definition of an operation point to be specific to an output layer set instead of a 'layer set'. Decision: Adopted this aspect as well.
- (HRD/[O0266](#)/Flushing decoded picture) #14 Decision: Adopt (harmonize with O0149 proposal 3 and supply text in a revision of O0266).
- (Fix MV-HEVC trac [47](#)) Missing a close-bracket on slice\_pic\_order\_cnt\_lsb
- (Fix MV-HEVC trac [48](#)) Wrong element name of poc\_lsb\_present\_flag[] on slice\_segment\_header( ).
- ----- Release v3 -----
- (Review MH03)
  - Modified the integration of "(RALS/[O0139](#)/Prop4) #8 layer initialization picture (LIP)" to support also layer-wise start-up where not all pictures are present in the initial IRAP access unit.
  - Modified the integration of "(POC/[O0117](#)/Modify PicOrderCntVal of prevTid0Pic) #35" to differentiate between PrevPicOrderCnt values of different layers
  - Added editor's notes related to "(POC/[O0211](#)/Fix ambiguity) #38" on constraints that the approach imposes.
- (POC/[O0140](#),[O0213](#)/Ed. Note) #39 Decision (Non-Normative): Add a note to explain what an encoder needs to do to avoid the problem – MMH to provide the wording.
- (RALS/[O0139](#)/Prop4) #8 layer initialization picture (LIP): A picture that is an IRAP picture with NoRaslOutputFlag equal to 1 or that is contained in an initial IRAP access unit, of which LayerInitializedFlag[ refLayerId ] is equal to 1 for all values of refLayerId equal to RefLayerId[ nuh\_layer\_id ][ j ], where j is in the range of 0 to NumDirectRefLayers[ nuh\_layer\_id ] – 1, inclusive. Decision (Ed.): Agreed in spirit. Editors to determine exact phrasing.
- (RALS/[O0139](#)/Prop2/SPS activation) #7 Decision (Ed): Agreed in spirit that we should not allow activation of a new SPS by an enhancement layer non-IRAP picture that is not the first picture in the bitstream in that enhancement layer (that is not an LIP picture) and should not allow a "normal" CRA in an enhancement layer to activate a different SPS than what was already referred to by the preceding pictures in decoding order in that enhancement layer. (Editors to figure out how to phrase this in specification language.)
- (POC/[O0117](#)/Modify PicOrderCntVal of prevTid0Pic) #35 Modification of the PicOrderCntVal of prevTid0Pic and modification to the decoding process for reference picture set, to address problems found for cross-layer POC alignment.
- (POC/[O0211](#)/Fix ambiguity) #38 Modify POC derivation to correct an ambiguity in the spec.
- ----- Release v2 -----
- (Review GT03) Removal of clarified editor's comments.
- (Review MH02): review of scaled reference layer offsets, (SHVC/[O0098](#)/Scaled ref layer offset) #36.
- (SHVC/[O0098](#)/Scaled ref layer offset) #36 Modify signalling of scaled reference layer offsets to allow signalling of any lower layer, rather than just a direct reference layer, in order to enable alignment of auxiliary pictures. In further JCT-VC and JCT-3V discussion, it was also agreed to use the same offset signalling for MV-HEVC as well as SHVC

- (Review JB02) Move location of `chroma_and_bit_depth_vps_present_flag`
- (PS/O0179/Rep. Format) #18 Add flag in `rep_format()` syntax structure to control sending of chroma and bit depth related parameters, as proposed in the v2 version of JCTVC-O0179.
- (Review GT02) Minor cleanups, mainly related to F0169.
- (SEI/F0169/depth rep info SEI) #40 Depth representation information SEI message for auxiliary pictures.
- (AUX/O0358/Reserved range) #16 Decision: Define a range of values of auxiliary picture types, the values 0x80-0x8F, for which the interpretation is specified externally or by other information in the bitstream (e.g., some SEI message to be defined later).
- (AUX/O0135/default\_one\_target\_output\_flag) #2 Carriage of auxiliary pictures. Decision: Relating to section 6, regarding auxiliary picture ID as part of the definition of the semantics of `default_one_target_output_flag`, adopt first variant.
- (AUX/O0041/HLS auxiliary picture layers) #1 Decision: Use `nuh_layer_id` to identify auxiliary pictures and map them to an interpretation (roughly per O0041, as clarified below). Do not make a blanket constraint that prohibits dependencies for auxiliary picture, but impose that constraint for the specific ones listed in O0041 Decision: Adopted the general structure and alpha and depth types. It was agreed that the terminology should be rephrased to not directly link the concepts auxiliary/primary to the concepts of normative/supplemental.
- ----- Release v1 -----
- (Review JB01)
  - O0142: Added restriction on `sps_extension_type_flag[i]` in stereo main profile
  - O0096: Modified restriction on number of rep formats to apply to VPS syntax element, not SPS
  - O0120: Renamed `sub_layers_vps_max_minus1_present_flag` to `vps_sub_layers_max_minus1_present_flag`
  - O0062: Changed `poc_lsb_present_flag` to `poc_lsb_not_present_flag`.
  - O0096: Introduced variables `VpsInterLayerSamplePredictionEnabled[i][j]` and `VpsInterLayerMotionPredictionEnabled[i][j]`
- (Review MH01):
  - Typo: the first syntax element in `vps_vui()` is `cross_layer_pic_type_aligned_flag` in the syntax table.
  - The integration of JCTVC-O0220/Prop2 fixed to refer to the correct decoding process for generating unavailable reference pictures.
  - The integration of JCTVC-O0149/Prop1 moved from F.8.3.2 to 8.3.2.
  - Subclause 8.3.2 corrected to not cause marking of all pictures (with any `nuh_layer_id`) as "unused for reference" when the base layer contains an IDR picture with `cross_layer_bla_flag` equal to 0.
- (Review GT01)
- (Review YY01)
- (PS/O0096/rep format syntax element length) #20 Modification of length to 8 bit as decided later in trac.
- (Gen/O0153/output highest layer) #28 Add a flag in the VPS to indicate if startup process should output the highest available layer if the target output layer is not available.
- (RALS/O0139/Prop5) #9 Problem: It is asserted that if `cross_layer_irap_aligned_flag` is equal to 1 and two pictures having no dependency on each other in an access unit have different `nal_unit_type` values, the POC value alignment cannot be guaranteed. Decision (Ed): Agreed. The drafted intent was to enforce alignment by the flag only within each dependency tree. Editors to correct the text as necessary.
- (RALS/O0139/Prop1) #6 Proposal: Invoke the layer-wise start-up process for a base-layer CRA picture with `HandleCraAsBlaFlag` equal to 1. Decision (Ed): Check/clarify text as necessary if not already addressed (intent agreed in spirit).
- (RALS/O0220/Prop2) #5 Invoke the decoding process for generating unavailable reference pictures (subclause F.8.1.3) again when the current picture is the IRAP picture with `NoRasOutputFlag` equal to 1. Decision (Ed BF): Check/clarify text as necessary if not already addressed (intent agreed in spirit).
- (RALS/O0220/Prop1 Alt2) #4 `NoRasOutputFlag` is set to equal to 1 when the current picture is an IRAP picture, `LayerInitializedFlag[k] = 0`, and `LayerInitializedFlag[refLayerId]=1` for all values of `refLayerId` equal to `RefLayerId[k][j]`, where `j` is in the range of 0 to `NumDirectRefLayers[k]-1`, inclusive. In this solution, `LayerInitializedFlag[k]` is set equal to 1 after setting `NoRasOutputFlag` to 1. Decision (Ed. BF): Adopted
- (RALS/O0149/Prop1) #10 Proposal: A base-layer IRAP picture that initiates the layer-wise start-up process (i.e. has `NoCrasOutputFlag` equal to 1) causes marking of all pictures in the DPB as "unused for reference". Decision (Ed): Agreed.
- Rejected changes erroneously integrated under label (RALS/O0149/Prop2), since they are related to Prop1 and Prop3 of O0149.
- (Gen/O0137,O0200,O0223,Layer id) #32 Add (editorial equivalent of) "The value of `nuh_layer_id` shall be in the range of 0 to 62. The value of 63 for `nuh_layer_id` is reserved for future use by ITU-T | ISO/IEC. Decoders shall ignore all data that follow the value 63 for `nuh_layer_id` in a NAL unit." and specify that `vps_max_layers_minus1` shall not be equal to 63, but decoders shall allow that value to appear in the bitstream. Specify that the value 63 is interpreted the same as the value 62 (e.g., `MaxLayersMinus1 = Min( 62, vps_max_layers_minus1)`) and subsequently refer to `MaxLayersMinus1` instead of `vps_max_layers_minus1`)

- (PS/[O0109](#)/default\_one\_target\_output\_layer\_idc) #25 To change default\_one\_target\_output\_layer\_flag to a two-bit default\_one\_target\_output\_layer\_idc, and reserve the values 2 and 3
- (VUI/[O0226](#)/Mod tile WPP) #37 Modifications to the VUI indicators of tile and WPP alignment related syntax elements, from the r1.
- (Misc/[O0062](#)/POC LSB present condition) #31 Modification as decided later in trac.
- (RALS/[O0149](#)/Prop2): #11 Proposal: A new slice\_reserved\_flag is taken into use to indicate if a base-layer IDR picture initiates the layer-wise start-up process. Decision: Adopt (the bit should not be required to be present; if present should be the bit after the discardable\_flag, and discardable\_flag should be the first one of the three, and the poc reset flag is not required to be present).
- (Fix missing "!" before all\_ref\_layers\_active\_flag)
- (PSEM/[O0142](#)/Conditional extension syntax) #3 Adopt JCTVC-O0142 (as a structure to be used to switch whatever extensions we define in SPS, not necessarily committing to having these extensions be separate for each extension, but the current plan unless decided otherwise is to use one flag for range extensions syntax presence and one flag for SHVC+MV-HEVC extension syntax presence)
- (PS/[O0118](#)/visual signal info in vui per layer) #33 Add visual signal information (video\_format, video\_full\_range\_flag, colour\_primaries, transfer\_characteristics, matrix\_coeffs) per layer to the VPS VUI, from v2 version of JCTVC-O0118.
- (Misc/[O0062](#)/POC LSB present) #31 The proposal's "option 3" is to add a flag in the VPS for each EL to control whether these LSBs are present or not (for IDR pictures), and when not present, the LSBs are inferred to be equal to 0. Decision: Adopted (as described herein).
- (ILDSD/[O0225](#)/signal max\_tid\_il\_ref\_pics per layer ) #30 2nd proposal of JCTVC-O0225 regarding signalling of max\_tid\_il\_ref\_pics per layer, based upon relation to SCE2 on single loop decoding. Decision: Adopted.
- (ILDSD/[O0225](#)/max\_tid\_il\_ref\_pics RPL const.) #27 Change derivation of NumActiveRefLayerPics to consider max\_tid\_il\_ref\_pics.
- (ILDSD/[O0120](#)/sub\_layers\_vps\_max\_minus1 RPL const) #34 Modify inter-layer reference picture list default construction to incorporate max temporal sub-layers per layer syntax elements in VPS extension, from r2 version of [JCTVC-O0120](#).
- (ILDSD/[O0120](#)/sub\_layers\_vps\_max\_minus1) #26 Add syntax elements to signal max temporal sub-layers for each layer in the VPS, with a gating flag, from JCTVC- option 2.
- (PS/[O0223](#)/Cross layer alignment type) #29 Add a flag in VPS VUI to indicate cross layer pic type alignment. Move cross\_layer\_irap\_aligned\_flag to VPS VUI and make presence condition on added flag
- (PS/[O0092](#)/Sharing SPS PPS) #17 Restrict sharing of SPS and PPS across layers to avoid creating problems during sub-bitstream extraction, based on modification of proposals in JCTVC-O0059 and JCTVC-O0092, reflected in the v2 version of O0092.
- (PS/FIX/N0092/Rep. Format) #19 Inferences.
- (PS/[O0096](#)/rep format) #20 Modify the SPS syntax for layers with nuh\_layer\_id > 0 to signal a reference to a rep\_format index in the VPS, rather than signalling explicit representation format data in the SPS, from the v2 version of JCTVC-O0096.
- (PS/[O0096](#)/direct\_dependency\_type gating flag) #21 Add a gating flag in VPS extension to condition the presence of direct dependency type, with a default type signalled, from JCTVC-O0096
- (PS/[O0109](#)/view\_id\_len) #22 Modify the VPS extension syntax and semantics to replace view\_id\_len\_minus1 with view\_id\_len, always signal that syntax element, add a constraint that (1<<view\_id\_len) >= NumViews, and modify view\_id\_val semantics to infer value of 0 when not present, from discussion of JCTVC-O0109
- (PS/[O0109](#)/profile\_ref\_minus1 constraint) #23 Modify the semantics of profile\_ref\_minus1[ i ] to replace “shall be less than i” with “shall be less than or equal to i”, from discussion of JCTVC-O0109
- (PS/[O0109](#)/vps\_vui\_present\_flag move) #24 Move the vps\_vui\_present\_flag to precede vps\_vui\_offset, and make vps\_vui\_offset conditional on that flag, from JCTVC-O0109
- (Fix misspelled LayerInitialisedFlag)
- (Fix MV-Trac Layers Present renaming) Incomplete renaming of “layers present” SEI.

## Ed. Notes (Draft 5)

- ----- Release v5 -----
- (Revised instructions) related to base spec.
- (Review GT04)
- (Review YK)
- (Removal unused variables)
- (Review GT03)
- (RA LSS CLA/[E0306](#)/TSA STSA align) If a higher layer pic is a TSA/STSA, lower layer inter-layer reference layer pictures in the same access unit shall also be TSA/STSA.

- (RA LSS CLA/[E0306](#)/picture marking) It was asked whether IDR/BLA in base layer but not in EL, the IDR in the BL causes marking of the EL pics as unused for reference (in other layers)? No, but need to figure out how/whether this is expressed in the text.
- (PS/[N0085](#)/Req. vui\_timing\_info\_present\_flag) No timing and HRD information in VUI for SPS with nuh\_layer\_id > 0: Require the flag in the SPS VUI to indicate that this data is not present.
- (Added VUI syntax to Annex F)
- (Comment E0102)
- (Moved F.8.3.4) Moved decoding process for reference picture lists construction to Annex G
- (Review GT02)
- (Review JC01)
- ----- Release v4 -----
- (Review YK)
- ----- Release v3 -----
- (Revision scaling list)
- (Review JO01)
- (Review Editor's comments) Removed resolved and old comments, minor fixes related to scalability ids. constraints.
- (T PP/[N0160](#)/ilp\_restricted\_ref\_layers\_flag) #19 Move num\_ilp\_restricted\_ref\_layers and related offset delay syntax elements from SPS VUI to VPS VUI, and change to a num\_ilp\_restricted\_ref\_layers flag per direct dependent layer for each layer.
- (T PP/[N0199](#)/N0160/move tile boundaries alignment) #20 Adopt proposal 2 variant 2 (also in JCTVC-N0160) to move tile boundaries alignment flag from the SPS VUI to the VPS VUI, and also signal the flag per direct dependent layer for each layer.
- (PS/[N0085](#)/VPS VUI) #18 Add a VPS VUI section and put bit rate and picture rate information in it.
- (PS/[N0085](#)/SPS,PPS IDs) #31 To establish that SPS/PPS IDs with different values of nuh\_layer\_id share the same "value space" such that different layers may share the same SPS/PPS. It is proposed to let them share the same value space.
- ----- Release v2 -----
- (Review CY02)
- (Review GT01) Simplification interlayer L0, L1 split
- (Review JB01)
- (GEN/[JCTVC-N0244](#)/POC), #27 Adopt to use a reserved slice header bit for a POC reset flag, plus signal POC LSB in enhancement layer IRAP pictures from [JCTVC-N0065](#), to maintain POC alignment between layers when IRAP pictures are not aligned.[During joint session discussion, decided to align with ([JCTVC-N0147](#)/VPS IRAP aligned flag), and only require inclusion of the slice flag when the VPS alignment flag indicates non-aligned IRAPs possible.]
- (Review CY01)
- (RA LSS CLA/[JCTVC-N0147](#)/VPS IRAP aligned flag) #25 Add a flag in VPS extension to indicate if all IRAP pictures are aligned in set of dependent layers.
- (SEI/[JCTVC-N0383](#)/Add inter-layer constrained tile sets) #24
- (3D/E0038/View\_id) #16 Adopt (merge with E0057). Revisions to integration of E0057
- (3D/Res. constraint) #28 Support different spatial resolutions for different views but disable inter-view prediction in such a case.
- (3D/[E0310](#)/Levels) #29 Preliminary level definitions for stereo profile.
- (RA LSS CLA/[JCTVC-N0066](#)/layerwise startup) #26 Adopt version 2 layer-wise start up decoding process.
- (3D/E0240/3D reference display information SEI) #22 Persistence scope On 3D reference displays information SEI Decision
- ----- Release v1 -----
- (3D/[E0057](#)/ViewId) #16 Adopt (similar to E0038)
- (3D/[E0104](#)/Swap scalability dimensions) #15 Adopt, only portion that swaps multiview and depth flag in scalability dimension
- (3D/[E0101](#)/stereo profile avc\_base\_layer\_flag) #14 Stereo profile definition the avc\_base\_flag which exists should be disabled.
- (TMVP COL//[N0107](#)/Col ind) #13 On collocated picture indication and inter\_layer\_sample\_pred\_only\_flag) Remove the slice header syntax elements alt\_collocated\_indication\_flag, collocated\_ref\_layer\_idx, and inter\_layer\_sample\_pred\_only\_flag.
- (RF/[N0092](#)/Rep. format information in VPS) #12 Adopt (with the u(4) adjustment)
- (SL ILP/[N0120](#)/max\_tid\_il\_ref\_pics\_plus1\_present\_flag) #11 BoG Adopt with a minor editorial change to move location of inference.
- (RPLC/[N0316](#)/L0 L1 inter-layer rps) #10 BoG Exact decoding process might require slight modification based upon review of contributions related to view\_id.

- (IL RPS/[N0195](#)/splitting\_flag constraint) #9 Add constraint when splitting\_flag is used, that the sum of the lengths be less than or equal to 6, from JCTVC-N0195 5th proposal.
- (SEI/[N0173](#)/Remove Layer Dependency SEI) #8 Layer dependency change SEI message be removed from specification. If the SEI message does remain, to adopt JCTVC-N0174 (with some editorial improvements).
- (IL RPS/[N0195](#)/ilp\_slice\_signaling\_flag) #7 Adopt an Inter Layer Reference Picture (ILRP) presence flag in the VPS, conditioning the presence of ILRP syntax elements in the slice segment header, similar to JCTVC-N0195 proposal 2.
- (IL RPS/[N0081](#),[N0195](#),[N0154](#),[N0217](#)/inter\_pred\_layer\_idc) #6 Adopt a condition on signalling inter\_layer\_pred\_layer\_idc[ i ], to avoid sending when NumDirectRefLayers equals NumActiveRefLayerPics, and instead infer values.
- (Incl. PPS RBSP syntax) Included from base spec.
- (EPSPS/[N0371](#)/Scaling list prediction) #5 Adopting scaling list prediction in SPS and PPS (harmonization of JCTVC-N0162 and JCTVC-N0200 variant 3)
- (RPLC/[N0082](#)/Init RPL) #4 The BoG recommends adopting initialization process of reference picture lists.
- (PS/[N0085](#)/Editorial suggestions) #3 Editorial changes – delegated to editors for consideration.
- (PS/[N0085](#)/vps\_nuh\_layer\_id) #2 Add a restriction "The value of nuh\_layer\_id of a VPS NAL unit shall be equal to 0." (for bitstreams conforming to specified proposals, and decoder shall ignore VPS NALUs with other values of nuh\_layer\_id.
- (PS/[N0085](#)/vps\_extension\_offset) #1 Semantics of vps\_extension\_offset: It is proposed to clearly specify that emulation prevention bytes are counted.

## Ed. Notes (JCT3V-E0100 )

- (Cleanup GT01) Fixed references and scope of restructured Annexes.
- (Restructured Annexes) Moved clauses from Annex G to Annex F
- (Incorporated General SEI message syntax)
- (Changed semantics order in slice header) to match syntax table.
- (Review GT01) Review, typo corrections, editorial improvement, clean ups.
- (Moved RPS decoding process) Removed RPS decoding process for reference picture set of the same layer and added changes to base spec.

## Ed. Notes (Draft 4)

- ----- Release v4 -----
- Accepted all change marks.
- ----- Release v3 (d2) -----
- (Version numbering) Changed document numbering from zero-based to one-based. (\_d2 becomes -v3)
- (Review GT08) Review, typo corrections, editorial improvement, clean ups.
- (Review GT07) Review, typo corrections, editorial improvement, clean ups.
- (Update note 3D Display SEI) Updated note in 3D reference display SEI based on new text provided of the proponent.
- (Review GT06) Review, typo corrections, editorial improvement, clean ups.
- (M0457): Bug fix to use the information indicated through the inter-layer reference picture set in alt\_collocated syntax elements rather than the VPS information directly. Previously, the semantics of inter\_layer\_pred\_enabled, num\_inter\_layer\_ref\_pics\_minus1 and inter\_layer\_pred\_layer[ i ] concerned all types of inter-layer prediction but actually only affected sample prediction and it was possible to use motion prediction from a reference layer not listed in inter\_layer\_pred\_layer\_idc[ i ]. Now the inter-layer motion prediction is also constrained to take place among layers indicated by inter\_layer\_pred\_layer\_idc[ i ].
- (Review MH02): Review, clean ups, editor's notes.
- (Review JB02) Review, clean ups, add editors notes, definitions, and missing constraint
- (Joint/M0264 and M0208) AU definition and other editorial improvements
- (Review GT05) Review, typo corrections, editorial improvement, clean ups.
- (SHVC, Reserved) Changed SHVC syntax and semantics to reserved values (To be discussed).
- (SF/[M0040](#)/single\_layer\_for\_non\_irap\_flag) Adaptive resolution change and efficient trick
- (PP/[M0463](#)/Parallel processing delay indication) Incorporated improved version provided by the editors.
- (3D/[D0220](#)/ViewId) Adopt view id aspect.
- ----- Release d1 -----
- (PP/[M0464](#)/Tile alignment flag) Adopt first aspect (tile boundary alignment flag). Editorial improvement needed.
- (Copied text from HEVC version 1) VUI related. .
- (Removed AltCollocatedIndicationFlag)
- (SF/[M0309](#)/Extended spatial scalability ) Signalling of extended spatial scalability.
- (Review JB01) Move direct\_dependency\_flag semantics to correct location, improvements to M0458.
- (PS/[M0268](#)/Output Layer Sets, Profile Tier) #7 Section 3 of the v2 document; An alternative method for signalling of profile, tier, and level information and output layer sets

- (Added stereo main profile scalable restriction) as suggested by Miska for consideration.
- (Added inference SPS syntax elements) for `sps_max_sub_layers_minus1` `sps_temporal_id_nesting_flag`.
- (Copied text from HEVC version 1) `sps_max_sub_layers_minus1` `sps_temporal_id_nesting_flag`.
- (Fix bit length for `num_inter_layer_ref_pics_minus1`)
- (Move if-statement in 8.1.1) after “When the current picture is an IRAP picture, the following applies:” to 8.1.
- (Renamed `max_sublayer_for_ilp_plus1`) to `max_tid_il_ref_pics_plus1`.
- (Renamed `LayerIdInVps`) to `LayerIdxInVps`.
- (Removal `InterLayerMfmEnableFlag`) and related notes. Should be incorporated in SHVC draft.
- (Review GT04) Review, typo corrections, editorial improvement, clean ups.
- ----- Release d0 -----
- (Removed old marking) Removed old spec text of Marking process for sub-layer non-reference pictures not needed for inter-layer prediction.
- (Removed `LayerSetPresentFlag`) Removed `LayerSetPresent` as discussed.
- (Review GT03) Review, typo corrections, editorial improvement, clean ups.
- (Review MH01) Review, typo corrections, editorial improvement, clean ups.
- (Review JB + YW) Review, typo corrections, editorial improvement, clean ups.
- (Review GT02) Review, typo corrections, editorial improvement, clean ups.
- (RPSM/[M0458](#)/Active inter-layer ref pics in slice header) #18 1.) `max_one_active_ref_layer_flag` in VPS, 2.) slice segment header indicates inter-layer ref. pics, 3.) Change IL-RPS and ref pic list construction. Have a semantic constraint that `inter_layer_idc[ i ]` shall be increasing. Editorial notes that further improvements related to aspect 3 are encouraged. Also agreed to let the editors to combine text of JCTVC-M0457 and JCTVC-M0458. Includes resolution of editorial issue identified under SILP/[M0209](#)/IL RPS decoding.
- (SILP/[M0457](#)/Dependency type, Alt coll. ref. idx., TMVP change) #16 Signalling of inter layer prediction type (motion/sample), alternative collocated picture, flags for kind of enabled inter-layer prediction per slice, modified TMVP)
- (PS/[D0311](#)/Dim. ID not when `SplittingFlag`) #9 Replaces a semantic constraint on `dimension_id` with an inference when `splitting_flag` is equal to 1. Ed. improvement needed to handle setting default values for scalability type dimensions that are not present.
- (SEI/[D0218](#)/3DRefDispSEI) #23 3D reference displays information SEI message.
- (SEI/[M0043](#)/Layers present SEI message) #22 Agreed with the following change: the persistence scope of the SEI message should be further restricted to be within a CVS.
- (SILP/[M0162](#)/discardable\_flag dependent marking) #15 A picture that has `nuh_layer_id` greater than 0 and `discardable_flag` equal to 1 is marked as "unused for reference" after its decoding.
- (SILP/[M0152](#)/discardable\_flag) #14 One reserved flag in the slice header, when equal to 1, indicates that the picture is not used for inter-layer prediction and not used for inter prediction.
- (Ed. Add slice segment header) Added slice segment header syntax table from HEVC 1.
- (SILP/[M0209](#)/IL RPS decoding) #13 Decoding of inter-layer reference picture set and reference picture list construction based on `TemporalId`. An editorial improvement is needed regarding the deviation of a variable `NumInterLayerRpsPics` that is currently in the decoding process.
- (SILP/[M0209](#)/marking non ref temp sub layer) #12 Marking of certain pictures as "unused for reference" base on `max_sublayer_for_ilp_plus1`.
- (SILP/[M0203](#)/`max_sublayer_for_ilp_plus1`) #11 Signalling of maximum `TemporalId` used in inter-layer prediction.. Agreed with a change "`<=`" to "`<`" in the loop of the added syntax.
- (PS/[M0163](#)/No sig.last dimension\_id\_len\_minus1) #10 No signalling of the last `dimension_id_len_minus1[ i ]`, when `splitting_flag` is equal to 1.
- (PS/[M0268](#)/SPS Flag signalling) #8 Don't signal `sps_max_sub_layers_minus1` and `sps_temporal_id_nesting_flag` when `nuh_layer_id` > 0.
- (PS/[M0268](#)/output\_layer\_set\_idx) #6 Change the syntax element `output_layer_set_idx[ i ]` to `output_layer_set_idx_minus1[ i ]`.
- (PS/[M0268](#)/PositionDirectDependencyFlags) #5 Move the direct dependency flag syntax section to directly follow the `dimension_id` syntax (ahead of profile/tier/level) signalling.
- (Joint/[M0208](#)/NumPocTotalCurr) Clarify that the value of `NumPocTotalCurr` shall be equal to 0 for a BLA or CRA picture if `nuh_layer_id` is equal to 0.
- (Joint/[M0045](#)/Stereo Main/no mixed scal.) The principle not to support mixed scalability types for now. Concrete language to be worked.
- (Joint/[M0168](#)/AUD Layer Id) #1 The allowed layer ID value for the AUD should correspond to the lowest VCL NAL unit layer ID in the AU.
- (Joint/[M0168](#)/SPS activation) An IRAP NAL unit of each layer with `NoRasOutputFlag` equal to 1 may activate a new SPS for the corresponding layer
- (Review GT01) Review, typo corrections, editorial improvement, clean ups.

## Ed. Notes (Draft 3) (changes to JCT3V-B1004)

- ----- Release d2 -----
- (Review GT3) Editorial clean-ups.
- (Update 2 to latest HEVC spec) Update to JCTVC-L1003\_v33.doc.
- (Fix SPS profile\_tier\_level) Fixed signalling of profile\_tier\_level syntax structure in SPS.
- (SPS to Annex F) Moved SPS syntax and semantics from Annex G to Annex F.
- (Ed. note on pic size) Added editor's note on picture size restriction.
- (Fix bit masking for splitting) Corrected of erroneous bit shift.
- ----- Release d1 -----
- (Review GT2)
- (Review MH2)
- (JCT3V-C0238 Marking Process) Replace targetDecLayerIdList by TargetDecLayerIdList in F.8.1.2.1.
- (Ed. Notes 01) Incorporated and removed editor's notes as discussed.
- (JCT3V-0059) Update to new terminology and simplification of text.
- (Fix References) Fix of references and numbering.
- (JCTVC-L0363) Fixed byte alignment corrupted when re-introduction of profilePresentFlag in profile\_tier\_level for JCTVC-L0180.
- (JCTVC-L0180) Updated of semantics and modified profile\_tier\_level syntax structure.
- (Review GT01)
- (JCT3V-C0078) Incorporated disparity vector constraints.
- (Update to latest HEVC spec), Updated to JCTVC-L1003\_v19.doc.
- (Review Miska01)
- (MVC-CY01) Review, typo corrections, editorial improvement and alignment with B1004.
- (JCT3V-C0085) Integration of JCT3V-C0085: slice type constraint.
- ----- Release d0 -----
- ([JCT3V-C0238](#)) Incorporated common specification text for scalable multi-view extensions.

## Ed. Notes (WD2) (based on JCT3V-A1004)

- ----- Release d0 -----
- (MVC-MH) Review, typo corrections, editorial improvement, and editor's notes
- (MVE-06) Incorporated introductory paragraph for view dependency change SEI message.
- (MVE-05) Incorporated invocation of sub-bitstream extraction process in general decoding process
- (MVE-04) Fixed construction of layerId list in general decoding process
- (MVC-KW) Review, typo corrections, editorial improvement.
- (MVE-03) Replacement of changes marks related to base spec by highlighting
- (MVE-01/JCT3V-B00046) Incorporated editorial note
- (MVC-GT) Review, typo corrections, editorial improvement.
- (MVC-CY) Review, typo corrections, editorial improvement.
- (MVE-02) Incorporated initial version of HRD text.
- (MVN-01/JCT3V-B0063) Incorporated view dependency change SEI.

## Ed. Notes (WD1) (based on : JCT3V-A0012)

- ----- Release d0 -----
- (Rev3, KW) Review and small corrections
- (Rev2, GT) Review and text improvement
- Missing part in general decoding process
- (Replacement view\_id by layer\_id)
- Font issue fix.
- (Fix: picture marking)
- (Rev1, CY), Review and small corrections
- (MV07) Fix references
- (MV06) Improvement and update of interview prediction text.
- (MV02,MV03) Update of high level syntax and definitions
- (MV09) general HEVC decoding process
- (MV08) Additional sections/placeholders
- (MV04, MV05) Removal of low-level and depth tools
- (MV01) Removed HEVC spec
- Update of low level specification to match HEVC text specification 8(d7)

## **Draft ISO/IEC 23008-2 : 201x (E)**

### Remarks:

- Modifications in long sections copied from the HEVC spec are highlighted in **turquoise**. Open issues and editor's notes are highlighted in **yellow**.
- Incorporation of JCT3V-E0102 has been deferred since further coordination with JCT-VC on auxiliary picture structure and constraints is needed.

## CONTENTS

Page

Abstract .....	ii
Contents .....	x
8 Decoding process .....	2
8.1 General decoding process .....	2
<b>8.1.1 Decoding process for a coded picture with nuh_layer_id equal to 0</b> .....	4
8.2 NAL unit decoding process .....	5
8.3 Slice decoding process .....	5
8.3.2 Decoding process for reference picture set .....	5
8.3.3 Decoding process for generating unavailable reference pictures .....	9
8.3.3.1 General decoding process for generating unavailable reference pictures .....	9
Annex C Hypothetical reference decoder .....	11
Annex D Supplemental enhancement information .....	32
D.1 SEI payload syntax .....	32
D.1.1 General SEI message syntax .....	32
Annex E Video usability information .....	33
E.2 VUI semantics .....	33
E.2.1 VUI parameters semantics .....	33
Annex F Common syntax, semantics and decoding processes for multi-layer video coding extensions .....	34
F.1 Scope .....	34
F.2 Normative references .....	34
F.3 Definitions .....	34
F.4 Abbreviations .....	35
F.5 Conventions .....	35
F.6 Source, coded, decoded and output data formats, scanning processes, and neighbouring relationships .....	35
F.7 Syntax and semantics .....	35
F.7.1 Method of specifying syntax in tabular form .....	35
F.7.2 Specification of syntax functions, categories, and descriptors .....	35
F.7.3 Syntax in tabular form .....	35
F.7.3.1 NAL unit syntax .....	35
F.7.3.2 Raw byte sequence payloads and RBSP trailing bits syntax .....	36
F.7.3.3 Profile, tier and level syntax .....	49
F.7.3.4 Scaling list data syntax .....	49
F.7.3.5 Supplemental enhancement information message syntax .....	49
F.7.3.6 Slice segment header syntax .....	50
F.7.3.7 Short-term reference picture set syntax .....	52
F.7.3.8 Slice segment data syntax .....	53
F.7.4 Semantics .....	53
F.7.4.1 General .....	53
F.7.4.2 NAL unit semantics .....	53
F.7.4.3 Raw byte sequence payloads, trailing bits, and byte alignment semantics .....	55
F.7.4.4 Profile, tier and level semantics .....	70
F.7.4.5 Scaling list data semantics .....	71
F.7.4.6 Supplemental enhancement information message semantics .....	71
F.7.4.7 Slice segment header semantics .....	71
F.7.4.8 Short-term reference picture set semantics .....	73
F.7.4.9 Slice segment data semantics .....	73
F.8 Decoding process .....	73
F.8.1 General decoding process .....	73
F.8.1.1 Decoding process for a coded picture with nuh_layer_id equal to 0 .....	74
F.8.1.2 Decoding process for a coded picture with nuh_layer_id greater than 0 .....	74
F.8.1.3 Decoding process for starting the decoding of a coded picture with nuh_layer_id greater than 0 .....	74
F.8.1.4 Decoding process for ending the decoding of a coded picture with nuh_layer_id greater than 0 .....	74
F.8.1.5 Generation of unavailable reference pictures for pictures first in decoding order within a layer .....	75
F.8.2 NAL unit decoding process .....	76
F.8.3 Slice decoding processes .....	76
F.8.3.1 Decoding process for picture order count .....	76

F.8.3.2	Decoding process for reference picture set .....	77
F.8.3.3	Decoding process for generating unavailable reference pictures .....	77
F.8.3.4	Decoding process for reference picture lists construction .....	78
F.8.3.5	Decoding process for collocated picture and no backward prediction flag .....	78
F.8.4	Decoding process for coding units coded in intra prediction mode .....	78
F.8.5	Decoding process for coding units coded in inter prediction mode .....	78
F.8.6	Scaling, transformation and array construction process prior to deblocking filter process .....	78
F.8.7	In-loop filter process .....	78
F.9	Parsing process .....	78
F.10	Specification of bitstream subsets .....	78
F.11	(Void) .....	78
F.12	Byte stream format .....	78
F.13	Hypothetical reference decoder .....	78
F.14	SEI messages .....	78
F.14.1	SEI message syntax .....	78
F.14.1.1	Layers not present SEI message syntax .....	78
F.14.1.2	Inter-layer constrained tile sets SEI message syntax .....	79
F.14.1.3	Bitstream partition nesting SEI message syntax .....	79
F.14.1.4	Bitstream partition initial arrival time SEI message syntax .....	80
F.14.1.5	Bitstream partition HRD parameters SEI message syntax .....	80
F.14.2	SEI message semantics .....	81
F.14.2.1	Layers not present SEI message semantics .....	81
F.14.2.2	Inter-layer constrained tile sets SEI message semantics .....	82
F.14.2.3	Bitstream partition nesting SEI message semantics .....	83
F.14.2.4	Bitstream partition initial arrival time SEI message semantics .....	84
F.14.2.5	Bitstream partition HRD parameters SEI message semantics .....	84
F.15	Video usability information .....	84
F.15.1	General .....	84
F.15.2	VUI syntax .....	84
F.15.3	VUI semantics .....	85
F.15.3.1	VUI parameters semantics .....	85
F.15.3.2	HRD parameters semantics .....	85
F.15.3.3	Sub-layer HRD parameters semantics .....	85
Annex G	Multiview coding .....	86
G.1	Scope .....	86
G.2	Normative references .....	86
G.3	Definitions .....	86
G.4	Abbreviations .....	86
G.5	Conventions .....	86
G.6	Source, coded, decoded and output data formats, scanning processes, and neighbouring relationships .....	86
G.7	Syntax and semantics .....	86
G.8	Decoding processes .....	86
G.8.1	General decoding process .....	86
G.8.1.1	Decoding process for a coded picture with nuh_layer_id greater than 0 .....	86
G.8.1.2	Decoding process for inter-layer reference picture set .....	87
G.8.1.3	Marking process for ending the decoding of a coded picture with nuh_layer_id greater than 0 .....	87
G.8.2	NAL unit decoding process .....	87
G.8.3	Slice decoding processes .....	87
G.8.3.1	Decoding process for picture order count .....	87
G.8.3.2	Decoding process for reference picture set .....	87
G.8.3.3	Decoding process for generating unavailable reference pictures .....	88
G.8.3.4	Decoding process for reference picture lists construction .....	88
G.8.3.5	Decoding process for collocated picture and no backward prediction flag .....	88
G.8.4	Decoding process for coding units coded in intra prediction mode .....	89
G.8.5	Decoding process for coding units coded in inter prediction mode .....	89
G.8.6	Scaling, transformation and array construction process prior to deblocking filter process .....	89
G.8.7	In-loop filter process .....	89
G.9	Parsing process .....	89
G.10	Specification of bitstream subsets .....	89
G.11	Profiles, tiers, and levels .....	89
G.11.1	Profiles .....	89

G.11.1.1	General.....	89
G.11.1.2	Stereo Main profile .....	89
G.11.2	Tiers and levels .....	90
G.11.2.1	General tier and level limits.....	90
G.11.2.2	Profile-specific level limits for the Main, Main 10, and Stereo Main profiles .....	90
G.12	Byte stream format.....	90
G.13	Hypothetical reference decoder .....	90
G.14	SEI messages .....	90
G.14.1	SEI message syntax.....	91
G.14.1.1	3D reference displays information SEI message syntax .....	91
G.14.1.2	Depth representation information SEI message syntax .....	91
G.14.2	SEI message semantics .....	92
G.14.2.1	3D reference displays information SEI message semantics.....	92
G.14.2.2	Depth representation information SEI message semantics .....	95
G.15	Video usability information .....	97

Add the following definitions to clause 3:

- 3.X base bitstream partition:** A *bitstream partition* that is also a conforming *bitstream* itself.
- 3.X bitstream partition:** A sequence of bits, in the form of a *NAL unit stream* or a *byte stream*, that is a subset of a *bitstream* according to a *partitioning*.
- 3.X output layer set:** A *layer set* that is associated with a set of target output layers.

Replace the definition of *operation point* in clause 3 with the following:

- 3.X operation point:** A *bitstream* that is created from another *bitstream* by operation of the *sub-bitstream extraction process* with the another *bitstream*, a target highest *TemporalId*, and a target *layer identifier list* as inputs, and that is associated with a set of target output layers.

NOTE 14 – If the target highest *TemporalId* of an operation point is equal to the greatest value of *TemporalId* in the layer set associated with the target layer identification list, the operation point is identical to the layer set. Otherwise it is a subset of the layer set.

Replace subclauses 7.4.2.4.2 with the following (with differences indicated in *turquoise*):

#### 7.4.2.4.2 Order of VPS, SPS and PPS RBSPs and their activation

This subclause specifies the activation process of VPSs, SPSs, and PPSs.

NOTE 1 – The VPS, SPS, and PPS mechanism decouples the transmission of infrequently changing information from the transmission of coded block data. VPSs, SPSs, and PPSs may, in some applications, be conveyed "out-of-band".

A PPS RBSP includes parameters that can be referred to by the coded slice segment NAL units of one or more coded pictures. Each PPS RBSP is initially considered not active for any layer at the start of the operation of the decoding process. At most one PPS RBSP is considered active for each layer at any given moment during the operation of the decoding process, and the activation of any particular PPS RBSP for a particular layer results in the deactivation of the previously-active PPS RBSP for the particular layer (if any).

One PPS RBSP may be the active PPS RBSP for more than one layer. When not explicitly specified, the layer a PPS RBSP is active for is inferred to be the current layer in the context where the active PPS RBSP is referred to.

When a PPS RBSP (with a particular value of *pps\_pic\_parameter\_set\_id*) is not active for a particular layer and it is referred to by a coded slice segment NAL unit (using a value of *slice\_pic\_parameter\_set\_id* equal to the *pps\_pic\_parameter\_set\_id* value) of the particular layer, it is activated for the particular layer. This PPS RBSP is called the active PPS RBSP for the particular layer until it is deactivated by the activation of another PPS RBSP for the particular layer. A PPS RBSP, with that particular value of *pps\_pic\_parameter\_set\_id*, shall be available to the decoding process prior to its activation, included in at least one access unit with *TemporalId* less than or equal to the *TemporalId* of the PPS NAL unit or provided through external means.

Any PPS NAL unit containing the value of *pps\_pic\_parameter\_set\_id* for the active PPS RBSP for a coded picture (and consequently for the layer containing the coded picture) shall have the same content as that of the active PPS RBSP for the coded picture, unless it follows the last VCL NAL unit of the coded picture and precedes the first VCL NAL unit of another coded picture.

An SPS RBSP includes parameters that can be referred to by one or more PPS RBSPs or one or more SEI NAL units containing an active parameter sets SEI message. Each SPS RBSP is initially considered not active for any layer at the start of the operation of the decoding process. At most one SPS RBSP is considered active for each layer at any given moment during the operation of the decoding process, and the activation of any particular SPS RBSP for a particular layer results in the deactivation of the previously-active SPS RBSP for the particular layer value of *nuh\_layer\_id* (if any).

One SPS RBSP may be the active SPS RBSP for more than one layer. When not explicitly specified, the layer an SPS RBSP is active for is inferred to be the current layer in the context where the active PPS RBSP is referred to.

When an SPS RBSP (with a particular value of *sps\_seq\_parameter\_set\_id*) is not already active for a particular layer and it is referred to by activation of a PPS RBSP (in which *pps\_seq\_parameter\_set\_id* is equal to the *sps\_seq\_parameter\_set\_id* value) referred to by the particular layer or is referred to by an SEI NAL unit containing an active parameter sets SEI message (in which one of the active *seq\_parameter\_set\_id[ i ]* values is equal to the *sps\_seq\_parameter\_set\_id* value), it is activated for the particular layer. This SPS RBSP is called the active SPS RBSP for the particular layer until it is deactivated by the activation of another SPS RBSP for the particular layer. An SPS RBSP, with that particular value of *sps\_seq\_parameter\_set\_id*, shall be available to the decoding process prior to its

activation, included in at least one access unit with TemporalId equal to 0 or provided through external means. An activated SPS RBSP **for the base layer** shall remain active for the entire CVS.

NOTE 2 – Because an IRAP access unit with NoRasOutputFlag equal to 1 begins a new CVS and an activated SPS RBSP must remain active for the entire CVS, an SPS RBSP can only be activated by an active parameter sets SEI message when the active parameter sets SEI message is part of an IRAP access unit with NoRasOutputFlag equal to 1.

Any SPS NAL unit containing the value of `sps_seq_parameter_set_id` for the active SPS RBSP **for the base layer** for a CVS shall have the same content as that of the active SPS RBSP **for the base layer** for the CVS, unless it follows the last access unit of the CVS and precedes the first VCL NAL unit and the first SEI NAL unit containing an active parameter sets SEI message (when present) of another CVS.

A VPS RBSP includes parameters that can be referred to by one or more SPS RBSPs or one or more SEI NAL units containing an active parameter sets SEI message. Each VPS RBSP is initially considered not active at the start of the operation of the decoding process. At most one VPS RBSP is considered active at any given moment during the operation of the decoding process, and the activation of any particular VPS RBSP results in the deactivation of the previously-active VPS RBSP (if any).

When a VPS RBSP (with a particular value of `vps_video_parameter_set_id`) is not already active and it is referred to by activation of an SPS RBSP (in which `sps_video_parameter_set_id` is equal to the `vps_video_parameter_set_id` value), or is referred to by an SEI NAL unit containing an active parameter sets SEI message (in which `active_video_parameter_set_id` is equal to the `vps_video_parameter_set_id` value), it is activated. This VPS RBSP is called the active VPS RBSP until it is deactivated by the activation of another VPS RBSP. A VPS RBSP, with that particular value of `vps_video_parameter_set_id`, shall be available to the decoding process prior to its activation, included in at least one access unit with TemporalId equal to 0 or provided through external means. An activated VPS RBSP shall remain active for the entire CVS.

NOTE 3 – Because an IRAP access unit with NoRasOutputFlag equal to 1 begins a new CVS and an activated VPS RBSP must remain active for the entire CVS, a VPS RBSP can only be activated by an active parameter sets SEI message when the active parameter sets SEI message is part of an IRAP access unit with NoRasOutputFlag equal to 1.

Any VPS NAL unit containing the value of `vps_video_parameter_set_id` for the active VPS RBSP for a CVS shall have the same content as that of the active VPS RBSP for the CVS, unless it follows the last access unit of the CVS and precedes the first VCL NAL unit, the first SPS NAL unit, and the first SEI NAL unit containing an active parameter sets SEI message (when present) of another CVS.

NOTE 4 – If VPS RBSP, SPS RBSP, or PPS RBSP are conveyed within the bitstream, these constraints impose an order constraint on the NAL units that contain the VPS RBSP, SPS RBSP, or PPS RBSP, respectively. Otherwise (VPS RBSP, SPS RBSP, or PPS RBSP are conveyed by other means not specified in this Specification), they must be available to the decoding process in a timely fashion such that these constraints are obeyed.

All constraints that are expressed on the relationship between the values of the syntax elements and the values of variables derived from those syntax elements in VPSs, SPSs, and PPSs and other syntax elements are expressions of constraints that apply only to the active VPS RBSP, the active SPS RBSP **for the base layer**, and the active PPS RBSP **for the base layer**. If any VPS RBSP, SPS RBSP, and PPS RBSP is present that is never activated in the bitstream, its syntax elements shall have values that would conform to the specified constraints if it was activated by reference in an otherwise conforming bitstream.

During operation of the decoding process (see clause 8), the values of parameters of the active VPS, the active SPS **for the base layer**, and the active PPS RBSP **for the base layer** are considered in effect. For interpretation of SEI messages, the values of the active VPS RBSP, the active SPS RBSP **for the base layer**, and the active PPS RBSP **for the base layer** for the operation of the decoding process for the VCL NAL units of the coded picture in the same access unit are considered in effect unless otherwise specified in the SEI message semantics.

*Replace clause 8, subclauses 8.1, 8.2, 8.3, 8.3.2, 8.3.3, and 8.3.3.1 with the following and add subclause 8.1.1 (with differences indicated in **turquoise**):*

## 8 Decoding process

### 8.1 General decoding process

Input to this process is a bitstream. Output of this process is a list of decoded pictures.

**The variable TargetOptLayerSetIdx, which specifies the index to the list of the output layer sets specified by the VPS, of the target output layer set, is specified as follows:**

- If some external means, not specified in this Specification, is available to set TargetOptLayerSetIdx, TargetOptLayerSetIdx is set by the external means.
- Otherwise, if the decoding process is invoked in a bitstream conformance test as specified in subclause C.1, TargetOptLayerSetIdx is set as specified in subclause C.1.
- Otherwise, TargetOptLayerSetIdx is set equal to 0.

The variable TargetDecLayerSetIdx, the layer identifier list TargetOptLayerIdList, which specifies the list of nuh\_layer\_id values, in increasing order of nuh\_layer\_id values, of the pictures to be output, and the layer identifier list TargetDecLayerIdList, which specifies the list of nuh\_layer\_id values, in increasing order of nuh\_layer\_id values, of the NAL units to be decoded, are specified as follows:

```

TargetDecLayerSetIdx = output_layer_set_idx_minus1[ TargetOptLayerSetIdx ] + 1
lsIdx = TargetDecLayerSetIdx
for( k = 0, j = 0; j < NumLayersInIdList[ lsIdx ]; j++ ) {
    TargetDecLayerIdList[ j ] = LayerSetLayerIdList[ lsIdx ][ j ]
    if( output_layer_flag[ lsIdx ][ j ] )
        TargetOptLayerIdList[ k++ ] = LayerSetLayerIdList[ lsIdx ][ j ]
}

```

(8-1)

The variable HighestTid, which identifies the highest temporal sub-layer to be decoded, is specified as follows:

- If some external means, not specified in this Specification, is available to set HighestTid, HighestTid is set by the external means.
- Otherwise, if the decoding process is invoked in a bitstream conformance test as specified in subclause C.1, HighestTid is set as specified in subclause C.1.
- Otherwise, HighestTid is set equal to sps\_max\_sub\_layers\_minus1.

The sub-bitstream extraction process as specified in clause 10 is applied with the bitstream, HighestTid, and TargetDecLayerIdList as inputs, and the output is assigned to a bitstream referred to as BitstreamToDecode.

The decoding processes specified in the remainder of this subclause apply to each coded picture, referred to as the current picture and denoted by the variable CurrPic, in BitstreamToDecode.

Depending on the value of chroma\_format\_idc, the number of sample arrays of the current picture is as follows:

- If chroma\_format\_idc is equal to 0, the current picture consists of 1 sample array  $S_L$ .
- Otherwise (chroma\_format\_idc is not equal to 0), the current picture consists of 3 sample arrays  $S_L$ ,  $S_{Cb}$ ,  $S_{Cr}$ .

The decoding process for the current picture takes as inputs the syntax elements and upper-case variables from clause 7. When interpreting the semantics of each syntax element in each NAL unit, the term "the bitstream" (or part thereof, e.g. a CVS of the bitstream) refers to BitstreamToDecode (or part thereof).

When the current picture is an IRAP picture, the variable HandleCraAsBlaFlag is derived as specified in the following:

- If some external means not specified in this Specification is available to set the variable HandleCraAsBlaFlag to a value for the current picture, the variable HandleCraAsBlaFlag is set equal to the value provided by the external means.
- Otherwise, the variable HandleCraAsBlaFlag is set equal to 0.

When the current picture is an IRAP picture and has nuh\_layer\_id equal to 0, the following applies:

- The variable NoClrasOutputFlag is specified as follows:
  - If the current picture is the first picture in the bitstream, NoClrasOutputFlag is set equal to 1.
  - Otherwise, if the current picture is a BLA picture or a CRA with HandleCraAsBlaFlag equal to 1, NoClrasOutputFlag is set equal to 1.
  - Otherwise, if the current picture is an IDR picture and cross\_layer\_bla\_flag is equal to 1, NoClrasOutputFlag is set equal to 1.
  - Otherwise, if some external means not specified in this Specification is available to set NoClrasOutputFlag, NoClrasOutputFlag is set by the external means.
  - Otherwise, NoClrasOutputFlag is set equal to 0.

- When NoCraOutputFlag is equal to 1, the variable LayerInitializedFlag[ i ] is set equal to 0 for all values of i from 0 to vps\_max\_layer\_id, inclusive, and the variable FirstPicInLayerDecodedFlag[ i ] is set equal to 0 for all values of i from 1 to vps\_max\_layer\_id, inclusive.

The decoding process is specified such that all decoders will produce numerically identical cropped decoded pictures. Any decoding process that produces identical cropped decoded pictures to those produced by the process described herein (with the correct output order or output timing, as specified) conforms to the decoding process requirements of this Specification.

When the current picture is an IRAP picture, the following applies:

- If the current picture with a particular value of nuh\_layer\_id is an IDR picture, a BLA picture, the first picture with that particular value of nuh\_layer\_id in the bitstream in decoding order, or the first picture with that particular value of nuh\_layer\_id that follows an end of sequence NAL unit in decoding order, the variable NoRasOutputFlag is set equal to 1.
- Otherwise, if LayerInitializedFlag[ nuh\_layer\_id ] is equal to 0 and LayerInitializedFlag[ refLayerId ] is equal to 1 for all values of refLayerId equal to RefLayerId[ nuh\_layer\_id ][ j ], where j is in the range of 0 to NumDirectRefLayers[ nuh\_layer\_id ] – 1, inclusive, the variable NoRasOutputFlag is set equal to 1.
- Otherwise, the variable NoRasOutputFlag is set equal to HandleCraAsBlaFlag.

When the current picture is an IRAP picture with NoRasOutputFlag equal to 1 and one of the following conditions is true, LayerInitializedFlag[ nuh\_layer\_id ] is set equal to 1:

- nuh\_layer\_id is equal to 0.
- LayerInitializedFlag[ nuh\_layer\_id ] is equal to 0 and LayerInitializedFlag[ refLayerId ] is equal to 1 for all values of refLayerId equal to RefLayerId[ nuh\_layer\_id ][ j ], where j is in the range of 0 to NumDirectRefLayers[ nuh\_layer\_id ] – 1, inclusive.

When the current picture is a BLA picture that has nal\_unit\_type equal to BLA\_W\_LP or is a CRA picture, the following applies:

- If some external means not specified in this Specification is available to set the variable UseAltCpbParamsFlag to a value, UseAltCpbParamsFlag is set equal to the value provided by the external means.
- Otherwise, the value of UseAltCpbParamsFlag is set equal to 0.

Depending on the value of separate\_colour\_plane\_flag, the decoding process is structured as follows:

- If separate\_colour\_plane\_flag is equal to 0, the following decoding process is invoked a single time with the current picture being the output.
- Otherwise (separate\_colour\_plane\_flag is equal to 1), the following decoding process is invoked three times. Inputs to the decoding process are all NAL units of the coded picture with identical value of colour\_plane\_id. The decoding process of NAL units with a particular value of colour\_plane\_id is specified as if only a CVS with monochrome colour format with that particular value of colour\_plane\_id would be present in the bitstream. The output of each of the three decoding processes is assigned to one of the 3 sample arrays of the current picture, with the NAL units with colour\_plane\_id equal to 0, 1, and 2 being assigned to S<sub>L</sub>, S<sub>Cb</sub>, and S<sub>Cr</sub>, respectively.

NOTE – The variable ChromaArrayType is derived as equal to 0 when separate\_colour\_plane\_flag is equal to 1 and chroma\_format\_idc is equal to 3. In the decoding process, the value of this variable is evaluated resulting in operations identical to that of monochrome pictures (when chroma\_format\_idc is equal to 0).

When the current picture has nuh\_layer\_id equal to 0, the decoding process for a coded picture with nuh\_layer\_id equal to 0 as specified in subclause 8.1.1 is invoked.

### 8.1.1 Decoding process for a coded picture with nuh\_layer\_id equal to 0

The decoding process operates as follows for the current picture CurrPic:

1. The decoding of NAL units is specified in subclause 8.2.
2. The processes in subclause 8.3 specify the following decoding processes using syntax elements in the slice segment layer and above:
  - Variables and functions relating to picture order count are derived in subclause 8.3.1. This needs to be invoked only for the first slice segment of a picture.
  - The decoding process for RPS in subclause 8.3.2 is invoked, wherein reference pictures may be marked as "unused for reference" or "used for long-term reference". This needs to be invoked only for the first slice segment of a picture.

- When the current picture is a BLA picture or is a CRA picture with NoRaslOutputFlag equal to 1, the decoding process for generating unavailable reference pictures specified in subclause 8.3.3 is invoked, which needs to be invoked only for the first slice segment of a picture.
  - PicOutputFlag is set as follows:
    - If the current picture is a RASL picture and NoRaslOutputFlag of the associated IRAP picture is equal to 1, PicOutputFlag is set equal to 0.
    - Otherwise, PicOutputFlag is set equal to pic\_output\_flag.
  - At the beginning of the decoding process for each P or B slice, the decoding process for reference picture lists construction specified in subclause 8.3.4 is invoked for derivation of reference picture list 0 (RefPicList0) and, when decoding a B slice, reference picture list 1 (RefPicList1).
3. The processes in subclauses 8.4, 8.5, 8.6, and 8.7 specify decoding processes using syntax elements in all syntax structure layers. It is a requirement of bitstream conformance that the coded slices of the picture shall contain slice segment data for every coding tree unit of the picture, such that the division of the picture into slices, the division of the slices into slice segments, and the division of the slice segments into coding tree units each form a partitioning of the picture.
  4. After all slices of the current picture have been decoded, the decoded picture is marked as "used for short-term reference".

## 8.2 NAL unit decoding process

Inputs to this process are VCL NAL units of the current picture and their associated non-VCL NAL units.

Outputs of this process are the parsed RBSP syntax structures encapsulated within the NAL units of the access unit containing the current picture.

The decoding process for each NAL unit extracts the RBSP syntax structure from the NAL unit and then parses the RBSP syntax structure.

## 8.3 Slice decoding process

[Ed. (CY): consider moving the remaining part of 8.3, the entire 8.1 and entire 8.2 to Annex F. To be confirmed before the action is taken.]

### 8.3.2 Decoding process for reference picture set

This process is invoked once per picture, after decoding of a slice header but prior to the decoding of any coding unit and prior to the decoding process for reference picture list construction for the slice as specified in subclause 8.3.4. This process may result in one or more reference pictures in the DPB being marked as "unused for reference" or "used for long-term reference".

NOTE 1 – The RPS is an absolute description of the reference pictures used in the decoding process of the current and future coded pictures. The RPS signalling is explicit in the sense that all reference pictures included in the RPS are listed explicitly.

A decoded picture in the DPB can be marked as "unused for reference", "used for short-term reference", or "used for long-term reference", but only one among these three at any given moment during the operation of the decoding process. Assigning one of these markings to a picture implicitly removes another of these markings when applicable. When a picture is referred to as being marked as "used for reference", this collectively refers to the picture being marked as "used for short-term reference" or "used for long-term reference" (but not both).

The variable currPicLayerId is set equal to nuh\_layer\_id of the current picture.

When the current picture is an IRAP picture with nuh\_layer\_id equal to 0 and NoCrasOutputFlag is equal to 1, all reference pictures with any value of nuh\_layer\_id currently in the DPB (if any) are marked as "unused for reference".

When the current picture is an IRAP picture with NoRaslOutputFlag equal to 1, all reference pictures with nuh\_layer\_id equal to currPicLayerId currently in the DPB (if any) are marked as "unused for reference".

Short-term reference pictures are identified by their PicOrderCntVal values. Long-term reference pictures are identified either by their PicOrderCntVal values or their slice\_pic\_order\_cnt\_lsb values.

Five lists of picture order count values are constructed to derive the RPS. These five lists are PocStCurrBefore, PocStCurrAfter, PocStFoll, PocLtCurr, and PocLtFoll, with NumPocStCurrBefore, NumPocStCurrAfter, NumPocStFoll, NumPocLtCurr, and NumPocLtFoll number of elements, respectively. The five lists and the five variables are derived as follows:

- If the current picture is an IDR picture, PocStCurrBefore, PocStCurrAfter, PocStFoll, PocLtCurr, and PocLtFoll are all set to be empty, and NumPocStCurrBefore, NumPocStCurrAfter, NumPocStFoll, NumPocLtCurr, and NumPocLtFoll are all set equal to 0.
- Otherwise, the following applies:

```

for( i = 0, j = 0, k = 0; i < NumNegativePics[ CurrRpsIdx ]; i++)
    if( UsedByCurrPicS0[ CurrRpsIdx ][ i ] )
        PocStCurrBefore[ j++ ] = PicOrderCntVal + DeltaPocS0[ CurrRpsIdx ][ i ]
    else
        PocStFoll[ k++ ] = PicOrderCntVal + DeltaPocS0[ CurrRpsIdx ][ i ]
NumPocStCurrBefore = j

for( i = 0, j = 0; i < NumPositivePics[ CurrRpsIdx ]; i++)
    if( UsedByCurrPicS1[ CurrRpsIdx ][ i ] )
        PocStCurrAfter[ j++ ] = PicOrderCntVal + DeltaPocS1[ CurrRpsIdx ][ i ]
    else
        PocStFoll[ k++ ] = PicOrderCntVal + DeltaPocS1[ CurrRpsIdx ][ i ]
NumPocStCurrAfter = j
NumPocStFoll = k
for( i = 0, j = 0, k = 0; i < num_long_term_sps + num_long_term_pics; i++ ) {
    pocLt = PocLsbLt[ i ]
    if( delta_poc_msb_present_flag[ i ] )
        pocLt += PicOrderCntVal - DeltaPocMsbCycleLt[ i ] * MaxPicOrderCntLsb -
                PicOrderCntVal & ( MaxPicOrderCntLsb - 1 )
    if( UsedByCurrPicLt[ i ] ) {
        PocLtCurr[ j ] = pocLt
        CurrDeltaPocMsbPresentFlag[ j++ ] = delta_poc_msb_present_flag[ i ]
    } else {
        PocLtFoll[ k ] = pocLt
        FollDeltaPocMsbPresentFlag[ k++ ] = delta_poc_msb_present_flag[ i ]
    }
}
NumPocLtCurr = j
NumPocLtFoll = k

```

(8-2)

where PicOrderCntVal is the picture order count of the current picture as specified in subclause 8.3.1.

NOTE 2 – A value of CurrRpsIdx in the range of 0 to num\_short\_term\_ref\_pic\_sets – 1, inclusive, indicates that a candidate short-term RPS from the active SPS for the current layer is being used, where CurrRpsIdx is the index of the candidate short-term RPS into the list of candidate short-term RPSs signalled in the active SPS for the current layer. CurrRpsIdx equal to num\_short\_term\_ref\_pic\_sets indicates that the short-term RPS of the current picture is directly signalled in the slice header.

For each i in the range of 0 to NumPocLtCurr – 1, inclusive, when CurrDeltaPocMsbPresentFlag[ i ] is equal to 1, it is a requirement of bitstream conformance that the following conditions apply:

- There shall be no j in the range of 0 to NumPocStCurrBefore – 1, inclusive, for which PocLtCurr[ i ] is equal to PocStCurrBefore[ j ].
- There shall be no j in the range of 0 to NumPocStCurrAfter – 1, inclusive, for which PocLtCurr[ i ] is equal to PocStCurrAfter[ j ].
- There shall be no j in the range of 0 to NumPocStFoll – 1, inclusive, for which PocLtCurr[ i ] is equal to PocStFoll[ j ].
- There shall be no j in the range of 0 to NumPocLtCurr – 1, inclusive, where j is not equal to i, for which PocLtCurr[ i ] is equal to PocLtCurr[ j ].

For each i in the range of 0 to NumPocLtFoll – 1, inclusive, when FollDeltaPocMsbPresentFlag[ i ] is equal to 1, it is a requirement of bitstream conformance that the following conditions apply:

- There shall be no j in the range of 0 to NumPocStCurrBefore – 1, inclusive, for which PocLtFoll[ i ] is equal to PocStCurrBefore[ j ].
- There shall be no j in the range of 0 to NumPocStCurrAfter – 1, inclusive, for which PocLtFoll[ i ] is equal to PocStCurrAfter[ j ].
- There shall be no j in the range of 0 to NumPocStFoll – 1, inclusive, for which PocLtFoll[ i ] is equal to PocStFoll[ j ].

- There shall be no  $j$  in the range of 0 to  $\text{NumPocLtFoll} - 1$ , inclusive, where  $j$  is not equal to  $i$ , for which  $\text{PocLtFoll}[i]$  is equal to  $\text{PocLtFoll}[j]$ .
- There shall be no  $j$  in the range of 0 to  $\text{NumPocLtCurr} - 1$ , inclusive, for which  $\text{PocLtFoll}[i]$  is equal to  $\text{PocLtCurr}[j]$ .

For each  $i$  in the range of 0 to  $\text{NumPocLtCurr} - 1$ , inclusive, when  $\text{CurrDeltaPocMsbPresentFlag}[i]$  is equal to 0, it is a requirement of bitstream conformance that the following conditions apply:

- There shall be no  $j$  in the range of 0 to  $\text{NumPocStCurrBefore} - 1$ , inclusive, for which  $\text{PocLtCurr}[i]$  is equal to  $(\text{PocStCurrBefore}[j] \& (\text{MaxPicOrderCntLsb} - 1))$ .
- There shall be no  $j$  in the range of 0 to  $\text{NumPocStCurrAfter} - 1$ , inclusive, for which  $\text{PocLtCurr}[i]$  is equal to  $(\text{PocStCurrAfter}[j] \& (\text{MaxPicOrderCntLsb} - 1))$ .
- There shall be no  $j$  in the range of 0 to  $\text{NumPocStFoll} - 1$ , inclusive, for which  $\text{PocLtCurr}[i]$  is equal to  $(\text{PocStFoll}[j] \& (\text{MaxPicOrderCntLsb} - 1))$ .
- There shall be no  $j$  in the range of 0 to  $\text{NumPocLtCurr} - 1$ , inclusive, where  $j$  is not equal to  $i$ , for which  $\text{PocLtCurr}[i]$  is equal to  $(\text{PocLtCurr}[j] \& (\text{MaxPicOrderCntLsb} - 1))$ .

For each  $i$  in the range of 0 to  $\text{NumPocLtFoll} - 1$ , inclusive, when  $\text{FollDeltaPocMsbPresentFlag}[i]$  is equal to 0, it is a requirement of bitstream conformance that the following conditions apply:

- There shall be no  $j$  in the range of 0 to  $\text{NumPocStCurrBefore} - 1$ , inclusive, for which  $\text{PocLtFoll}[i]$  is equal to  $(\text{PocStCurrBefore}[j] \& (\text{MaxPicOrderCntLsb} - 1))$ .
- There shall be no  $j$  in the range of 0 to  $\text{NumPocStCurrAfter} - 1$ , inclusive, for which  $\text{PocLtFoll}[i]$  is equal to  $(\text{PocStCurrAfter}[j] \& (\text{MaxPicOrderCntLsb} - 1))$ .
- There shall be no  $j$  in the range of 0 to  $\text{NumPocStFoll} - 1$ , inclusive, for which  $\text{PocLtFoll}[i]$  is equal to  $(\text{PocStFoll}[j] \& (\text{MaxPicOrderCntLsb} - 1))$ .
- There shall be no  $j$  in the range of 0 to  $\text{NumPocLtFoll} - 1$ , inclusive, where  $j$  is not equal to  $i$ , for which  $\text{PocLtFoll}[i]$  is equal to  $(\text{PocLtFoll}[j] \& (\text{MaxPicOrderCntLsb} - 1))$ .
- There shall be no  $j$  in the range of 0 to  $\text{NumPocLtCurr} - 1$ , inclusive, for which  $\text{PocLtFoll}[i]$  is equal to  $(\text{PocLtCurr}[j] \& (\text{MaxPicOrderCntLsb} - 1))$ .

The variable  $\text{NumPicTotalCurr}$  is derived as specified in subclause 7.4.7.2. It is a requirement of bitstream conformance that the following applies to the value of  $\text{NumPicTotalCurr}$ :

- If **currPicLayerId is equal to 0 and** the current picture is a BLA or CRA picture, the value of  $\text{NumPicTotalCurr}$  shall be equal to 0.
- Otherwise, when the current picture contains a P or B slice, the value of  $\text{NumPicTotalCurr}$  shall not be equal to 0.

The RPS of the current picture consists of five RPS lists;  $\text{RefPicSetStCurrBefore}$ ,  $\text{RefPicSetStCurrAfter}$ ,  $\text{RefPicSetStFoll}$ ,  $\text{RefPicSetLtCurr}$  and  $\text{RefPicSetLtFoll}$ .  $\text{RefPicSetStCurrBefore}$ ,  $\text{RefPicSetStCurrAfter}$ , and  $\text{RefPicSetStFoll}$  are collectively referred to as the short-term RPS.  $\text{RefPicSetLtCurr}$  and  $\text{RefPicSetLtFoll}$  are collectively referred to as the long-term RPS.

NOTE 3 –  $\text{RefPicSetStCurrBefore}$ ,  $\text{RefPicSetStCurrAfter}$ , and  $\text{RefPicSetLtCurr}$  contain all reference pictures that may be used for inter prediction of the current picture and one or more pictures that follow the current picture in decoding order.  $\text{RefPicSetStFoll}$  and  $\text{RefPicSetLtFoll}$  consist of all reference pictures that are *not* used for inter prediction of the current picture but may be used in inter prediction for one or more pictures that follow the current picture in decoding order.

The derivation process for the RPS and picture marking are performed according to the following ordered steps:

1. The following applies:

```

for( i = 0; i < NumPocLtCurr; i++ )
    if( !CurrDeltaPocMsbPresentFlag[ i ] )
        if( there is a reference picture picX in the DPB with PicOrderCntVal & ( MaxPicOrderCntLsb - 1 )
            equal to PocLtCurr[ i ] and nuh_layer_id equal to currPicLayerId )
            RefPicSetLtCurr[ i ] = picX
        else
            RefPicSetLtCurr[ i ] = "no reference picture"
    else
        if( there is a reference picture picX in the DPB with PicOrderCntVal equal to PocLtCurr[ i ]
            and nuh_layer_id equal to currPicLayerId )
            RefPicSetLtCurr[ i ] = picX

```

```

else
    RefPicSetLtCurr[ i ] = "no reference picture"
for( i = 0; i < NumPocLtFoll; i++ )
    if( !FollDeltaPocMsbPresentFlag[ i ] )
        if( there is a reference picture picX in the DPB with PicOrderCntVal & ( MaxPicOrderCntLsb - 1 )
            equal to PocLtFoll[ i ] and nuh_layer_id equal to currPicLayerId )
            RefPicSetLtFoll[ i ] = picX
        else
            RefPicSetLtFoll[ i ] = "no reference picture"
else
    if( there is a reference picture picX in the DPB with PicOrderCntVal equal to PocLtFoll[ i ]
        and nuh_layer_id equal to currPicLayerId )
        RefPicSetLtFoll[ i ] = picX
    else
        RefPicSetLtFoll[ i ] = "no reference picture"

```

2. All reference pictures that are included in RefPicSetLtCurr or RefPicSetLtFoll and have nuh\_layer\_id equal to currPicLayerId are marked as "used for long-term reference".

3. The following applies:

```

for( i = 0; i < NumPocStCurrBefore; i++ )
    if( there is a short-term reference picture picX in the DPB
        with PicOrderCntVal equal to PocStCurrBefore[ i ] and nuh_layer_id equal to currPicLayerId )
        RefPicSetStCurrBefore[ i ] = picX
    else
        RefPicSetStCurrBefore[ i ] = "no reference picture"

for( i = 0; i < NumPocStCurrAfter; i++ )
    if( there is a short-term reference picture picX in the DPB
        with PicOrderCntVal equal to PocStCurrAfter[ i ] and nuh_layer_id equal to currPicLayerId )
        RefPicSetStCurrAfter[ i ] = picX
    else
        RefPicSetStCurrAfter[ i ] = "no reference picture"

for( i = 0; i < NumPocStFoll; i++ )
    if( there is a short-term reference picture picX in the DPB
        with PicOrderCntVal equal to PocStFoll[ i ] and nuh_layer_id equal to currPicLayerId )
        RefPicSetStFoll[ i ] = picX
    else
        RefPicSetStFoll[ i ] = "no reference picture"

```

4. All reference pictures in the DPB that are not included in RefPicSetLtCurr, RefPicSetLtFoll, RefPicSetStCurrBefore, RefPicSetStCurrAfter, or RefPicSetStFoll and have nuh\_layer\_id equal to currPicLayerId are marked as "unused for reference".

NOTE 4 – There may be one or more entries in the RPS lists that are equal to "no reference picture" because the corresponding pictures are not present in the DPB. Entries in RefPicSetStFoll or RefPicSetLtFoll that are equal to "no reference picture" should be ignored. An unintentional picture loss should be inferred for each entry in RefPicSetStCurrBefore, RefPicSetStCurrAfter, or RefPicSetLtCurr that is equal to "no reference picture".

NOTE 5 – A picture cannot be included in more than one of the five RPS lists.

It is a requirement of bitstream conformance that the RPS is restricted as follows:

- There shall be no entry in RefPicSetStCurrBefore, RefPicSetStCurrAfter, or RefPicSetLtCurr for which one or more of the following are true:
  - The entry is equal to "no reference picture".
  - The entry is a sub-layer non-reference picture and has TemporalId equal to that of the current picture.
  - The entry is a picture that has TemporalId greater than that of the current picture.
- There shall be no entry in RefPicSetLtCurr or RefPicSetLtFoll for which the difference between the picture order count value of the current picture and the picture order count value of the entry is greater than or equal to  $2^{24}$ .
- When the current picture is a TSA picture, there shall be no picture included in the RPS with TemporalId greater than or equal to the TemporalId of the current picture.

- When the current picture is an STSA picture, there shall be no picture included in RefPicSetStCurrBefore, RefPicSetStCurrAfter, or RefPicSetLtCurr that has TemporalId equal to that of the current picture.
- When the current picture is a picture that follows, in decoding order, an STSA picture that has TemporalId equal to that of the current picture, there shall be no picture that has TemporalId equal to that of the current picture included in RefPicSetStCurrBefore, RefPicSetStCurrAfter, or RefPicSetLtCurr that precedes the STSA picture in decoding order.
- When the current picture is a CRA picture, there shall be no picture included in the RPS that precedes, in decoding order, any preceding IRAP picture in decoding order (when present).
- When the current picture is a trailing picture, there shall be no picture in RefPicSetStCurrBefore, RefPicSetStCurrAfter, or RefPicSetLtCurr that was generated by the decoding process for generating unavailable reference pictures as specified in clause 8.3.3.
- When the current picture is a trailing picture, there shall be no picture in the RPS that precedes the associated IRAP picture in output order or decoding order.
- When the current picture is a RADL picture, there shall be no picture included in RefPicSetStCurrBefore, RefPicSetStCurrAfter, or RefPicSetLtCurr that is any of the following:
  - A RASL picture
  - A picture that was generated by the decoding process for generating unavailable reference pictures as specified in clause 8.3.3
  - A picture that precedes the associated IRAP picture in decoding order
- When sps\_temporal\_id\_nesting\_flag is equal to 1, the following applies:
  - Let tIdA be the value of TemporalId of the current picture picA.
  - Any picture picB with TemporalId equal to tIdB that is less than or equal to tIdA shall not be included in RefPicSetStCurrBefore, RefPicSetStCurrAfter, or RefPicSetLtCurr of picA when there exists a picture picC that has TemporalId less than tIdB, follows picB in decoding order, and precedes picA in decoding order.

### 8.3.3 Decoding process for generating unavailable reference pictures

#### 8.3.3.1 General decoding process for generating unavailable reference pictures

This process is invoked once per coded picture when the current picture is a BLA picture or is a CRA picture with NoRaslOutputFlag equal to 1.

NOTE – This process is primarily specified only for the specification of syntax constraints for RASL pictures. The entire specification of the decoding process for RASL pictures associated with an IRAP picture that has NoRaslOutputFlag equal to 1 is included herein only for purposes of specifying constraints on the allowed syntax content of such RASL pictures. During the decoding process, any RASL pictures associated with an IRAP picture that has NoRaslOutputFlag equal to 1 may be ignored, as these pictures are not specified for output and have no effect on the decoding process of any other pictures that are specified for output. However, in HRD operations as specified in Annex C, RASL access units may need to be taken into consideration in derivation of CPB arrival and removal times.

When this process is invoked, the following applies:

- For each RefPicSetStFoll[ i ], with i in the range of 0 to NumPocStFoll – 1, inclusive, that is equal to "no reference picture", a picture is generated as specified in subclause 8.3.3.2, and the following applies:
  - The value of PicOrderCntVal for the generated picture is set equal to PocStFoll[ i ].
  - The value of PicOutputFlag for the generated picture is set equal to 0.
  - The generated picture is marked as "used for short-term reference".
  - RefPicSetStFoll[ i ] is set to be the generated reference picture.
  - The value of nuh\_layer\_id for the generated picture is inferred to be equal to nuh\_layer\_id.
- For each RefPicSetLtFoll[ i ], with i in the range of 0 to NumPocLtFoll – 1, inclusive, that is equal to "no reference picture", a picture is generated as specified in subclause 8.3.3.2, and the following applies:
  - The value of PicOrderCntVal for the generated picture is set equal to PocLtFoll[ i ].
  - The value of slice\_pic\_order\_cnt\_lsb for the generated picture is inferred to be equal to ( PocLtFoll[ i ] & ( MaxPicOrderCntLsb – 1 ) ).

**ISO/IEC 23008-2 : 201x (E)**

- The value of PicOutputFlag for the generated picture is set equal to 0.
- The generated picture is marked as "used for long-term reference".
- RefPicSetLtFoll[ i ] is set to be the generated reference picture.
- The value of nuh\_layer\_id for the generated picture is inferred to be equal to nuh\_layer\_id.

Replace Annex C with the following (with differences indicated in **turquoise**):

## Annex C

### Hypothetical reference decoder

(This annex forms an integral part of this Recommendation | International Standard)

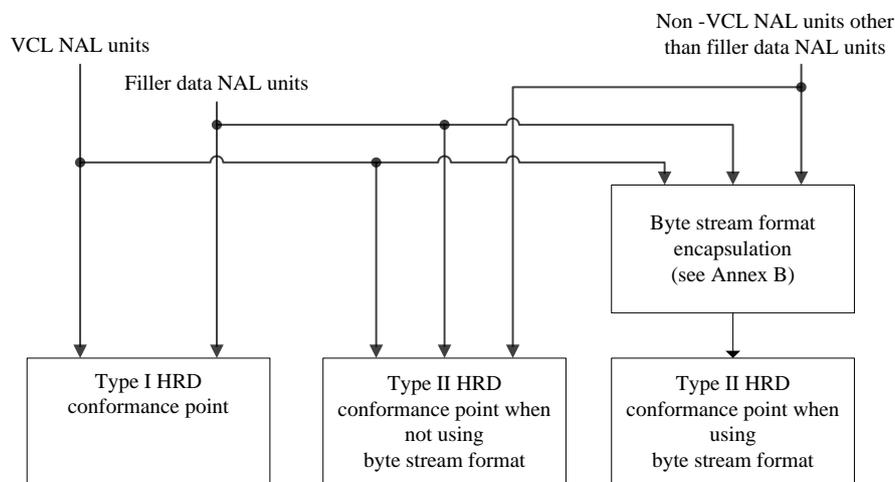
#### C.1 General

This annex specifies the hypothetical reference decoder (HRD) and its use to check bitstream and decoder conformance.

Two types of bitstreams or bitstream subsets are subject to HRD conformance checking for this Specification. The first type, called a Type I bitstream, is a NAL unit stream containing only the VCL NAL units and NAL units with `nal_unit_type` equal to `FD_NUT` (filler data NAL units) for all access units in the bitstream. The second type, called a Type II bitstream, contains, in addition to the VCL NAL units and filler data NAL units for all access units in the bitstream, at least one of the following:

- additional non-VCL NAL units other than filler data NAL units,
- all `leading_zero_8bits`, `zero_byte`, `start_code_prefix_one_3bytes`, and `trailing_zero_8bits` syntax elements that form a byte stream from the NAL unit stream (as specified in Annex B).

Figure C-1 shows the types of bitstream conformance points checked by the HRD.



**Figure C-1 – Structure of byte streams and NAL unit streams for HRD conformance checks**

The syntax elements of non-VCL NAL units (or their default values for some of the syntax elements), required for the HRD, are specified in the semantic subclauses of clause 7, Annexes D and E.

Two types of HRD parameter sets (NAL HRD parameters and VCL HRD parameters) are used. The HRD parameter sets are signalled through the `hrd_parameters()` syntax structure, which may be part of the SPS syntax structure or the VPS syntax structure.

Multiple tests may be needed for checking the conformance of a bitstream, which is referred to as the bitstream under test. For each test, the following steps apply in the order listed:

1. An operation point under test, denoted as `TargetOp`, is selected by selecting a target output layer set identified by `TargetOptLayerSetIdx` and selecting a target highest TemporalId value `HighestTid`. The value of `TargetOptLayerSetIdx` shall be in the range of 0 to `NumOutputLayerSets - 1`, inclusive. The value of `HighestTid` shall be in the range of 0 to `vps_max_sub_layers_minus1`, inclusive. The variables `TargetDecLayerSetIdx`, `TargetOptLayerIdList`, and `TargetDecLayerIdList` are then derived as specified by Equation 8-1. The operation point under test has `OptLayerIdList` equal to `TargetOptLayerIdList`, `OpLayerIdList` equal to `TargetDecLayerIdList`, and `OpTid` equal to `HighestTid`.
2. The sub-bitstream extraction process as specified in clause 10 is invoked with the bitstream under test, `HighestTid`, and `TargetDecLayerIdList` as inputs, and the output is assigned to `BitstreamToDecode`.

3. When both the `vps_vui_bsp_hrd_parameters()` syntax structure is present in the active VPS and `num_bitstream_partitions[ TargetDecLayerSetIdx ]` is greater than 1 or both a bitstream partition HRD parameters SEI message is present and the SEI message contains syntax element `sei_num_bitstream_partitions_minus1[ TargetDecLayerSetIdx ]` greater than 0, either the bitstream-specific CPB operation or the bitstream-partition-specific CPB operation is selected for a conformance test, and both CPB operations shall be tested for checking the conformance of a bitstream. When the bitstream-specific CPB operation is tested, the subsequent steps apply for the bitstream under test. When the bitstream-partition-specific CPB operation is tested, the subsequent steps apply to each bitstream partition of the bitstream under test, referred to as the bitstream partition under test. When the bitstream-partition-specific CPB operation is tested and the input to the HRD is a bitstream, the bitstream partitions are derived with the demultiplexing process for deriving a bitstream partition in subclause C.6.
4. The `hrd_parameters()` syntax structure and the `sub_layer_hrd_parameters()` syntax structure applicable to `TargetOp` are selected as follows:
  - If the bitstream-specific CPB operation is tested, the following applies:
    - If `TargetDecLayerIdList` contains all `nuh_layer_id` values present in the bitstream under test, the `hrd_parameters()` syntax structure in the active SPS for the base layer (or provided through an external means not specified in this Specification) is selected.
    - Otherwise, the `hrd_parameters()` syntax structure in the active VPS (or provided through some external means not specified in this Specification) that applies to `TargetOp` is selected.
  - Otherwise, the `hrd_parameters()` syntax structure is selected as follows:
    - Either one of the `hrd_parameters()` syntax structures in the following conditions can be selected, if both of the following conditions are true:
      - The `vps_vui_bsp_hrd_parameters()` syntax structure is present in the active VPS (or is available through some external means not specified in this Specification) and contains a `hrd_parameters()` syntax structure that applies to `TargetOp` and to the bitstream partition under test.
      - A bitstream partition HRD parameters SEI message that is included in a scalable nesting SEI message that applies to `TargetOp` and contains a `hrd_parameters()` syntax structure that applies to `TargetOp` and to the bitstream partition under test is present (or is available through some external means not specified in this Specification).
    - Otherwise, if the `vps_vui_bsp_hrd_parameters()` syntax structure is present in the active VPS (or is available through some external means not specified in this Specification) and contains a `hrd_parameters()` syntax structure that applies to `TargetOp` and the bitstream partition under test, that `hrd_parameters()` syntax structure is selected.
    - Otherwise, a `hrd_parameters()` syntax structure that applies to the bitstream partition under test in the bitstream partition HRD parameters SEI message that is included in a scalable nesting SEI message that applies to `TargetOp` shall be present (or shall be available through some external means not specified in this Specification) and is selected.

Within the selected `hrd_parameters()` syntax structure, if `BitstreamToDecode` is a Type I bitstream, the `sub_layer_hrd_parameters(HighestTid)` syntax structure that immediately follows the condition "if( `vcl_hrd_parameters_present_flag` )" is selected and the variable `NalHrdModeFlag` is set equal to 0; otherwise (`BitstreamToDecode` is a Type II bitstream), the `sub_layer_hrd_parameters(HighestTid)` syntax structure that immediately follows either the condition "if( `vcl_hrd_parameters_present_flag` )" (in this case the variable `NalHrdModeFlag` is set equal to 0) or the condition "if( `nal_hrd_parameters_present_flag` )" (in this case the variable `NalHrdModeFlag` is set equal to 1) is selected. When `BitstreamToDecode` is a Type II bitstream and `NalHrdModeFlag` is equal to 0, all non-VCL NAL units except filler data NAL units, and all `leading_zero_8bits`, `zero_byte`, `start_code_prefix_one_3bytes`, and `trailing_zero_8bits` syntax elements that form a byte stream from the NAL unit stream (as specified in Annex B), when present, are discarded from `BitstreamToDecode`, and the remaining bitstream is assigned to `BitstreamToDecode`.

5. An access unit associated with a buffering period SEI message (present in `BitstreamToDecode` or available through external means not specified in this Specification) applicable to `TargetOp` is selected as the HRD initialization point and referred to as access unit 0. An applicable buffering period SEI message is available through external means not specified in this Specification or is selected from access unit 0 as follows:
  - If the bitstream-specific CPB operation is tested, the following applies:
    - If `TargetDecLayerIdList` contains all `nuh_layer_id` values present in the bitstream under test, a non-nested buffering period SEI message is selected.
    - Otherwise, a buffering period SEI message included in the scalable nesting SEI message with `bitstream_subset_flag` equal to 1 and applicable to `TargetOp` is selected.

- Otherwise, a buffering period SEI message included in the bitstream partition nesting SEI message applicable to the bitstream partition under test is selected.
6. For each access unit in BitstreamToDecode starting from access unit 0, the buffering period SEI message (present in BitstreamToDecode or available through external means not specified in this Specification) that is associated with the access unit and applies to TargetOp is selected, the picture timing SEI message (present in BitstreamToDecode or available through external means not specified in this Specification) that is associated with the access unit and applies to TargetOp is selected, and when SubPicHrdFlag is equal to 1 and sub\_pic\_cpb\_params\_in\_pic\_timing\_sei\_flag is equal to 0, the decoding unit information SEI messages (present in BitstreamToDecode or available through external means not specified in this Specification) that are associated with decoding units in the access unit and apply to TargetOp are selected as follows:
- If the bitstream-specific CPB operation is tested, the following applies:
    - If TargetDecLayerIdList contains all nuh\_layer\_id values present in the bitstream under test, non-nested buffering period, picture timing and decoding unit information SEI messages are selected.
    - Otherwise, buffering period, picture timing and decoding unit information SEI messages included in the scalable nesting SEI message with bitstream\_subset\_flag equal to 1 and applicable to TargetOp are selected.
  - Otherwise, buffering period, picture timing and decoding unit information SEI messages included in the bitstream partition nesting SEI message and applicable to the bitstream partition under test are selected.
7. A value of SchedSelIdx is selected as follows:
- If the bitstream-specific CPB operation is tested, the selected SchedSelIdx shall be in the range of 0 to cpb\_cnt\_minus1[ HighestTid ], inclusive, where cpb\_cnt\_minus1[ HighestTid ] is found in the sub\_layer\_hrd\_parameters( HighestTid ) syntax structure as selected above.
  - Otherwise (the bitstream-partition-specific CPB operation is tested), a SchedSelCombIdx is selected for the bitstream under test and used for each bitstream partition under test. The following applies:
    - If the vps\_vui\_bsp\_hrd\_parameters( ) syntax structure is present in the active VPS (or made available through external means not specified in this Specification) and contains the selected hrd\_parameters( ) syntax structure that applies to TargetOp and the bitstream partition under test, the selected SchedSelCombIdx shall be in the range of 0 to num\_bsp\_sched\_combinations[ TargetDecLayerSetIdx ] – 1, inclusive. and the selected SchedSelIdx shall be equal to bsp\_comb\_sched\_idx[ TargetDecLayerSetIdx ][ SchedSelCombIdx ][ j ] where j is the index of the bitstream partition under test.
    - Otherwise, the selected SchedSelCombIdx shall be in the range of 0 to sei\_num\_bsp\_sched\_combinations\_minus1[ TargetDecLayerSetIdx ], inclusive. and the selected SchedSelIdx shall be equal to sei\_bsp\_comb\_sched\_idx[ TargetDecLayerSetIdx ][ SchedSelCombIdx ][ j ] of the bitstream partition HRD parameters SEI message applicable to TargetOp where j is the index of the bitstream partition under test.
8. When the coded picture in access unit 0 has nal\_unit\_type equal to CRA\_NUT or BLA\_W\_LP, and irap\_cpb\_params\_present\_flag in the selected buffering period SEI message is equal to 1, either of the following applies for selection of the initial CPB removal delay and delay offset:
- If NalHrdModeFlag is equal to 1, the default initial CPB removal delay and delay offset represented by nal\_initial\_cpb\_removal\_delay[ SchedSelIdx ] and nal\_initial\_cpb\_removal\_offset[ SchedSelIdx ], respectively, in the selected buffering period SEI message are selected. Otherwise, the default initial CPB removal delay and delay offset represented by vcl\_initial\_cpb\_removal\_delay[ SchedSelIdx ] and vcl\_initial\_cpb\_removal\_offset[ SchedSelIdx ], respectively, in the selected buffering period SEI message are selected. The variable DefaultInitCpbParamsFlag is set equal to 1.
  - If NalHrdModeFlag is equal to 0, the alternative initial CPB removal delay and delay offset represented by nal\_initial\_alt\_cpb\_removal\_delay[ SchedSelIdx ] and nal\_initial\_alt\_cpb\_removal\_offset[ SchedSelIdx ], respectively, in the selected buffering period SEI message are selected. Otherwise, the alternative initial CPB removal delay and delay offset represented by vcl\_initial\_alt\_cpb\_removal\_delay[ SchedSelIdx ] and vcl\_initial\_alt\_cpb\_removal\_offset[ SchedSelIdx ], respectively, in the selected buffering period SEI message are selected. The variable DefaultInitCpbParamsFlag is set equal to 0, and the RASL access units associated with access unit 0 are discarded from BitstreamToDecode and the remaining bitstream is assigned to BitstreamToDecode.
9. For the bitstream-partition-specific CPB operation, SubPicHrdFlag is set equal to 1. For the bitstream-specific CPB operation, when sub\_pic\_hrd\_params\_present\_flag in the selected hrd\_parameters( ) syntax structure is equal to 1, the CPB is scheduled to operate either at the access unit level (in which case the variable

SubPicHrdFlag is set equal to 0) or at the sub-picture level (in which case the variable SubPicHrdFlag is set equal to 1).

For each operation point under test **when the bitstream-specific CPB operation is tested**, the number of bitstream conformance tests to be performed is equal to  $n_0 * n_1 * (n_2 * 2 + n_3) * n_4$ , where the values of  $n_0$ ,  $n_1$ ,  $n_2$ ,  $n_3$ , and  $n_4$  are specified as follows:

- $n_0$  is derived as follows:
  - If BitstreamToDecode is a Type I bitstream,  $n_0$  is equal to 1.
  - Otherwise (BitstreamToDecode is a Type II bitstream),  $n_0$  is equal to 2.
- $n_1$  is equal to `cpb_cnt_minus1[ HighestTid ] + 1`.
- $n_2$  is the number of access units in BitstreamToDecode that each is associated with a buffering period SEI message applicable to TargetOp and for each of which both of the following conditions are true:
  - `nal_unit_type` is equal to `CRA_NUT` or `BLA_W_LP` for the VCL NAL units;
  - The associated buffering period SEI message applicable to TargetOp has `irap_cpb_params_present_flag` equal to 1.
- $n_3$  is the number of access units in BitstreamToDecode that each is associated with a buffering period SEI message applicable to TargetOp and for each of which one or both of the following conditions are true:
  - `nal_unit_type` is equal to neither `CRA_NUT` nor `BLA_W_LP` for the VCL NAL units;
  - The associated buffering period SEI message applicable to TargetOp has `irap_cpb_params_present_flag` equal to 0.
- $n_4$  is derived as follows:
  - If `sub_pic_hrd_params_present_flag` in the selected `hrd_parameters()` syntax structure is equal to 0,  $n_4$  is equal to 1;
  - Otherwise,  $n_4$  is equal to 2.

When BitstreamToDecode is a Type II bitstream, the following applies:

- If the `sub_layer_hrd_parameters( HighestTid )` syntax structure that immediately follows the condition "if( `vcl_hrd_parameters_present_flag` )" is selected, the test is conducted at the Type I conformance point shown in Figure C-1, and only VCL and filler data NAL units are counted for the input bit rate and CPB storage.
- Otherwise (the `sub_layer_hrd_parameters( HighestTid )` syntax structure that immediately follows the condition "if( `nal_hrd_parameters_present_flag` )" is selected), the test is conducted at the Type II conformance point shown in Figure C-1, and all bytes of the Type II bitstream, which may be a NAL unit stream or a byte stream, are counted for the input bit rate and CPB storage.

NOTE 1 – NAL HRD parameters established by a value of `SchedSelIdx` for the Type II conformance point shown in Figure C-1 are sufficient to also establish VCL HRD conformance for the Type I conformance point shown in Figure C-1 for the same values of `InitCpbRemovalDelay[ SchedSelIdx ]`, `BitRate[ SchedSelIdx ]`, and `CpbSize[ SchedSelIdx ]` for the VBR case (`cbr_flag[ SchedSelIdx ]` equal to 0). This is because the data flow into the Type I conformance point is a subset of the data flow into the Type II conformance point and because, for the VBR case, the CPB is allowed to become empty and stay empty until the time a next picture is scheduled to begin to arrive. For example, when decoding a CVS conforming to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex A using the decoding process specified in clauses 2 through 10, when NAL HRD parameters are provided for the Type II conformance point that not only fall within the bounds set for NAL HRD parameters for profile conformance in item f) of subclause A.4.2 but also fall within the bounds set for VCL HRD parameters for profile conformance in item e) of subclause A.4.2, conformance of the VCL HRD for the Type I conformance point is also assured to fall within the bounds of item e) of subclause A.4.2.

All VPSs, SPSs and PPSs referred to in the VCL NAL units, and the corresponding buffering period, picture timing and decoding unit information SEI messages shall be conveyed to the HRD, in a timely manner, either in the bitstream (by non-VCL NAL units), or by other means not specified in this Specification.

In Annexes C, D, and E, the specification for "presence" of non-VCL NAL units that contain VPSs, SPSs, PPSs, buffering period SEI messages, picture timing SEI messages, or decoding unit information SEI messages is also satisfied when those NAL units (or just some of them) are conveyed to decoders (or to the HRD) by other means not specified in this Specification. For the purpose of counting bits, only the appropriate bits that are actually present in the bitstream are counted.

NOTE 2 – As an example, synchronization of such a non-VCL NAL unit, conveyed by means other than presence in the bitstream, with the NAL units that are present in the bitstream, can be achieved by indicating two points in the bitstream, between which the non-VCL NAL unit would have been present in the bitstream, had the encoder decided to convey it in the bitstream.

When the content of such a non-VCL NAL unit is conveyed for the application by some means other than presence within the bitstream, the representation of the content of the non-VCL NAL unit is not required to use the same syntax as specified in this Specification.

NOTE 3 – When HRD information is contained within the bitstream, it is possible to verify the conformance of a bitstream to the requirements of this subclause based solely on information contained in the bitstream. When the HRD information is not present in the bitstream, as is the case for all "stand-alone" Type I bitstreams, conformance can only be verified when the HRD data are supplied by some other means not specified in this Specification.

For the bitstream-specific CPB operation, the HRD contains a coded picture buffer (CPB), an instantaneous decoding process, a decoded picture buffer (DPB) that contains a sub-DPB for each layer, and output cropping as shown in Figure C-2.

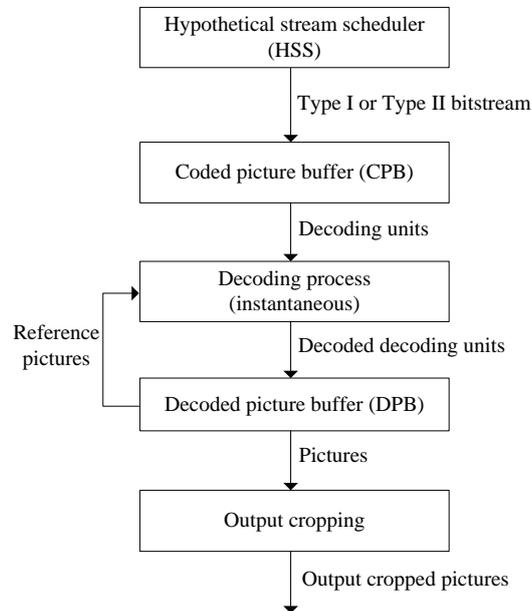
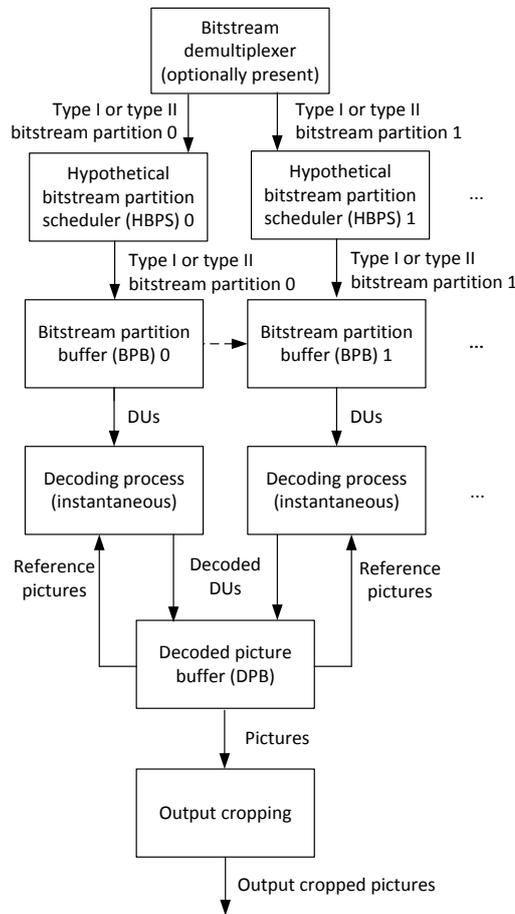


Figure C-2 – Bitstream-specific HRD buffer model

For the bitstream-partition-specific CPB operation, the HRD contains a bitstream demultiplexer (optionally present), two or more bitstream partition buffers (BPB), two or more instantaneous decoding processes, a decoded picture buffer (DPB) that contains a sub-DPB for each layer, and output cropping as shown in Figure C-3.



**Figure C-3 – Bitstream-partition-specific HRD buffer model**

For each bitstream conformance test, the CPB size (number of bits) for the bitstream-specific CPB operation and the BPB size for the bitstream-partition-specific CPB operation is  $CpbSize[ SchedSelIdx ]$  as specified in subclause E.3.3, where  $SchedSelIdx$  and the HRD parameters are specified above in this subclause. When a CVS conforming to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex A is decoded by applying the decoding process specified in clauses 2–10, the sub-DPB size (number of picture storage buffers) of the sub-DPB for the base layer is  $sps\_max\_dec\_pic\_buffering\_minus1[ HighestTid ] + 1$ , where  $sps\_max\_dec\_pic\_buffering\_minus1[ HighestTid ]$  is from the active SPS for the base layer. When a CVS conforming to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex G or H is decoded by applying the decoding process specified in clauses 2–10, Annex F, and Annex G or H, the sub-DPB size of the sub-DPB for a layer with  $nuh\_layer\_id$  equal to  $currLayerId$  is  $max\_vps\_dec\_pic\_buffering\_minus1[ TargetOptLayerSetIdx ][ currLayerId ][ HighestTid ] + 1$ , where  $max\_vps\_dec\_pic\_buffering\_minus1[ TargetOptLayerSetIdx ][ currLayerId ][ HighestTid ] + 1$  is from the active VPS.

The variable  $SubPicHrdPreferredFlag$  is either specified by external means, or when not specified by external means, set equal to 0.

When the value of the variable  $SubPicHrdFlag$  has not been set by step 9 above in this subclause, it is derived as follows:

$$SubPicHrdFlag = SubPicHrdPreferredFlag \ \&\& \ sub\_pic\_hrd\_params\_present\_flag \tag{C-1}$$

If  $SubPicHrdFlag$  is equal to 0, the HRD operates at access unit level and each decoding unit is an access unit. Otherwise the HRD operates at sub-picture level and each decoding unit is a subset of an access unit.

NOTE 4 – If the HRD operates at access unit level, each time a decoding unit that is an entire access unit is removed from the CPB. Otherwise (the HRD operates at sub-picture level), each time a decoding unit that is a subset of an access unit is removed from the CPB. In both cases, each time an entire decoded picture is output from the DPB, though the picture output time is derived based on the differently derived CPB removal times and the differently signalled DPB output delays.

The following is specified for expressing the constraints in this annex:

- Each access unit is referred to as access unit  $n$ , where the number  $n$  identifies the particular access unit. Access unit 0 is selected per step 5 above. The value of  $n$  is incremented by 1 for each subsequent access unit in decoding order.

- Each decoding unit is referred to as decoding unit *m*, where the number *m* identifies the particular decoding unit. The first decoding unit in decoding order in access unit 0 is referred to as decoding unit 0. The value of *m* is incremented by 1 for each subsequent decoding unit in decoding order.

NOTE 5 – The numbering of decoding units is relative to the first decoding unit in access unit 0.

- Picture *n* refers to the coded picture or the decoded picture of access unit *n*.

The HRD operates as follows:

- The HRD is initialized at decoding unit 0, with the CPB, each sub-DPB of the DPB, and each BPB being set to be empty (the sub-DPB fullness for each sub-DPB is set equal to 0).

NOTE 6 – After initialization, the HRD is not initialized again by subsequent buffering period SEI messages.

- For the bitstream-specific CPB operation, data associated with decoding units that flow into the CPB according to a specified arrival schedule are delivered by the HSS. For the bitstream-partition-specific CPB operation, data associated with decoding units that flow into the BPB according to a specified arrival schedule are delivered by an HBPS.

- When the bitstream-partition-specific CPB operation is used, each bitstream partition with index *j* is processed as specified in clause C.2 with the HSS replaced by the HPBS and with SchedSelIdx equal to `bsp_comb_sched_idx[TargetDecLayerSetIdx][SchedSelCombIdx][j]`, if `vps_vui_bsp_hrd_parameters()` syntax structure is present in the active VPS or is available through some external means not specified in this Specification), or equal to `sei_bsp_comb_sched_idx[TargetDecLayerSetIdx][SchedSelCombIdx][j]` of the bitstream partition HRD parameters SEI message applicable to TargetOp, otherwise.

- The data associated with each decoding unit are removed and decoded instantaneously by the instantaneous decoding process at the CPB removal time of the decoding unit.
- Each decoded picture is placed in the DPB.
- A decoded picture is removed from the DPB when it becomes no longer needed for inter prediction reference and no longer needed for output.

For each bitstream conformance test, the operation of the CPB and the BPB is specified in subclause C.2, the instantaneous decoder operation is specified in clauses 2 through 10, the operation of the DPB is specified in subclause C.3, and the output cropping is specified in subclause C.3.3 and subclause C.5.2.2.

HSS, HBPS and HRD information concerning the number of enumerated delivery schedules and their associated bit rates and buffer sizes is specified in subclauses E.2.2 and E.3.2. The HRD is initialized as specified by the buffering period SEI message specified in subclauses D.2.2 and D.3.2. The removal timing of decoding units from the CPB and output timing of decoded pictures from the DPB is specified using information in picture timing SEI messages (specified in subclauses D.2.3 and D.3.3) or in decoding unit information SEI messages (specified in subclauses D.2.21 and D.3.21). All timing information relating to a specific decoding unit shall arrive prior to the CPB removal time of the decoding unit.

The requirements for bitstream conformance are specified in subclause C.4, and the HRD is used to check conformance of bitstreams as specified above in this subclause and to check conformance of decoders as specified in subclause 11.

NOTE 7 – While conformance is guaranteed under the assumption that all picture-rates and clocks used to generate the bitstream match exactly the values signalled in the bitstream, in a real system each of these may vary from the signalled or specified value.

All the arithmetic in this annex is performed with real values, so that no rounding errors can propagate. For example, the number of bits in a CPB just prior to or after removal of a decoding unit is not necessarily an integer.

The variable ClockTick is derived as follows and is called a clock tick:

$$\text{ClockTick} = \text{vui\_num\_units\_in\_tick} \div \text{vui\_time\_scale} \quad (\text{C-2})$$

The variable ClockSubTick is derived as follows and is called a clock sub-tick:

$$\text{ClockSubTick} = \text{ClockTick} \div (\text{tick\_divisor\_minus2} + 2) \quad (\text{C-3})$$

## C.2 Operation of coded picture buffer (CPB) and bitstream partition buffer (BPB)

### C.2.1 General

The specifications in this subclause apply independently to each set of CPB parameters that is present and to both the Type I and Type II conformance points shown in Figure C-1, and the set of CPB parameters is selected as specified in subclause C.1.

### C.2.2 Timing of decoding unit arrival

If SubPicHrdFlag is equal to 0, the variable subPicParamsFlag is set equal to 0, and the process in specified in the remainder of this subclause is invoked with a decoding unit being considered as an access unit, for derivation of the initial and final CPB arrival times for access unit n.

Otherwise (SubPicHrdFlag is equal to 1), the process in specified in the remainder of this subclause is first invoked with the variable subPicParamsFlag set equal to 0 and a decoding unit being considered as an access unit, for derivation of the initial and final CPB arrival times for access unit n, and then invoked with subPicParamsFlag set equal to 1 and a decoding unit being considered as a subset of an access unit, for derivation of the initial and final CPB arrival times for the decoding units in access unit n.

The variables InitCpbRemovalDelay[ SchedSelIdx ] and InitCpbRemovalDelayOffset[ SchedSelIdx ] are derived as follows:

- If one or more of the following conditions are true, InitCpbRemovalDelay[ SchedSelIdx ] and InitCpbRemovalDelayOffset[ SchedSelIdx ] are set equal to the values of the buffering period SEI message syntax elements nal\_initial\_alt\_cpb\_removal\_delay[ SchedSelIdx ] and nal\_initial\_alt\_cpb\_removal\_offset[ SchedSelIdx ], respectively, when NalHrdModeFlag is equal to 1, or vcl\_initial\_alt\_cpb\_removal\_delay[ SchedSelIdx ] and vcl\_initial\_alt\_cpb\_removal\_offset[ SchedSelIdx ], respectively, when NalHrdModeFlag is equal to 0, where the buffering period SEI message syntax elements are selected as specified in subclause C.1:
  - Access unit 0 is a BLA access unit for which each coded picture has nal\_unit\_type equal to BLA\_W\_RADL or BLA\_N\_LP, and the value of irap\_cpb\_params\_present\_flag of the buffering period SEI message is equal to 1.
  - Access unit 0 is a BLA access unit for which each coded picture has nal\_unit\_type equal to BLA\_W\_LP or is a CRA access unit, and the value of irap\_cpb\_params\_present\_flag of the buffering period SEI message is equal to 1, and one or more of the following conditions are true:
    - UseAltCpbParamsFlag for access unit 0 is equal to 1.
    - DefaultInitCpbParamsFlag is equal to 0.
  - The value of subPicParamsFlag is equal to 1.
- Otherwise, InitCpbRemovalDelay[ SchedSelIdx ] and InitCpbRemovalDelayOffset[ SchedSelIdx ] are set equal to the values of the buffering period SEI message syntax elements nal\_initial\_cpb\_removal\_delay[ SchedSelIdx ] and nal\_initial\_cpb\_removal\_offset[ SchedSelIdx ], respectively, when NalHrdModeFlag is equal to 1, or vcl\_initial\_cpb\_removal\_delay[ SchedSelIdx ] and vcl\_initial\_cpb\_removal\_offset[ SchedSelIdx ], respectively, when NalHrdModeFlag is equal to 0, where the buffering period SEI message syntax elements are selected as specified in subclause C.1.

The time at which the first bit of decoding unit m begins to enter the CPB is referred to as the initial arrival time initArrivalTime[ m ].

If the bitstream-specific CPB operation is used, decoding units are indexed in decoding order within the bitstream. Otherwise (the bitstream-partition-specific CPB operation is used), decoding units are indexed in decoding order with each bitstream partition.

The initial arrival time of decoding unit m is derived as follows:

- If the decoding unit is decoding unit 0 (i.e. m = 0) and either the bitstream-specific CPB operation is used or the decoding unit belongs to the base bitstream partition, initArrivalTime[ 0 ] = 0.

– Otherwise, if the decoding unit is decoding unit 0, the bitstream-partition-specific CPB operation is used, and the decoding unit does not belong to the base bitstream partition, initArrivalTime[ 0 ] is obtained from the bitstream partition initial arrival time SEI message applicable to TargetOp.

- Otherwise, the following applies:
  - If cbr\_flag[ SchedSelIdx ] is equal to 1, the initial arrival time for decoding unit m is equal to the final arrival time (which is derived below) of decoding unit m – 1, i.e.

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \text{if( !subPicParamsFlag )} \\
 & \quad \text{initArrivalTime[ m ]} = \text{AuFinalArrivalTime[ m - 1 ]} \\
 & \text{else} \\
 & \quad \text{initArrivalTime[ m ]} = \text{DuFinalArrivalTime[ m - 1 ]}
 \end{aligned}
 \tag{C-4}$$

- Otherwise (cbr\_flag[ SchedSelIdx ] is equal to 0), the initial arrival time for decoding unit m is derived as follows:

```

if( !subPicParamsFlag )
    initArrivalTime[ m ] = Max( AuFinalArrivalTime[ m - 1 ], initArrivalEarliestTime[ m ] )      (C-5)
else
    initArrivalTime[ m ] = Max( DuFinalArrivalTime[ m - 1 ], initArrivalEarliestTime[ m ] )

```

where  $\text{initArrivalEarliestTime}[m]$  is derived as follows:

- The variable  $\text{tmpNominalRemovalTime}$  is derived as follows:

```

if( !subPicParamsFlag )
    tmpNominalRemovalTime = AuNominalRemovalTime[ m ]                                     (C-6)
else
    tmpNominalRemovalTime = DuNominalRemovalTime[ m ]

```

where  $\text{AuNominalRemovalTime}[m]$  and  $\text{DuNominalRemovalTime}[m]$  are the nominal CPB removal time of access unit  $m$  and decoding unit  $m$ , respectively, as specified in subclause C.2.3.

- If decoding unit  $m$  is not the first decoding unit of a subsequent buffering period,  $\text{initArrivalEarliestTime}[m]$  is derived as follows:

$$\text{initArrivalEarliestTime}[m] = \text{tmpNominalRemovalTime} - (\text{InitCpbRemovalDelay}[\text{SchedSelIdx}] + \text{InitCpbRemovalDelayOffset}[\text{SchedSelIdx}]) \div 90000 \quad (\text{C-7})$$

- Otherwise (decoding unit  $m$  is the first decoding unit of a subsequent buffering period),  $\text{initArrivalEarliestTime}[m]$  is derived as follows:

$$\text{initArrivalEarliestTime}[m] = \text{tmpNominalRemovalTime} - (\text{InitCpbRemovalDelay}[\text{SchedSelIdx}] \div 90000) \quad (\text{C-8})$$

The final arrival time for decoding unit  $m$  is derived as follows:

```

if( !subPicParamsFlag )
    AuFinalArrivalTime[ m ] = initArrivalTime[ m ] + sizeInbits[ m ] ÷ BitRate[ SchedSelIdx ]      (C-9)
else
    DuFinalArrivalTime[ m ] = initArrivalTime[ m ] + sizeInbits[ m ] ÷ BitRate[ SchedSelIdx ]

```

where  $\text{sizeInbits}[m]$  is the size in bits of decoding unit  $m$ , counting the bits of the VCL NAL units and the filler data NAL units for the Type I conformance point or all bits of the Type II bitstream for the Type II conformance point, where the Type I and Type II conformance points are as shown in Figure C-1.

The values of  $\text{SchedSelIdx}$ ,  $\text{BitRate}[\text{SchedSelIdx}]$ , and  $\text{CpbSize}[\text{SchedSelIdx}]$  are constrained as follows:

- If the content of the selected  $\text{hrd\_parameters}()$  syntax structures for the access unit containing decoding unit  $m$  and the previous access unit differ, the HSS selects a value  $\text{SchedSelIdx1}$  of  $\text{SchedSelIdx}$  from among the values of  $\text{SchedSelIdx}$  provided in the selected  $\text{hrd\_parameters}()$  syntax structures for the access unit containing decoding unit  $m$  that results in a  $\text{BitRate}[\text{SchedSelIdx1}]$  or  $\text{CpbSize}[\text{SchedSelIdx1}]$  for the access unit containing decoding unit  $m$ . The value of  $\text{BitRate}[\text{SchedSelIdx1}]$  or  $\text{CpbSize}[\text{SchedSelIdx1}]$  may differ from the value of  $\text{BitRate}[\text{SchedSelIdx0}]$  or  $\text{CpbSize}[\text{SchedSelIdx0}]$  for the value  $\text{SchedSelIdx0}$  of  $\text{SchedSelIdx}$  that was in use for the previous access unit.
- Otherwise, the HSS continues to operate with the previous values of  $\text{SchedSelIdx}$ ,  $\text{BitRate}[\text{SchedSelIdx}]$  and  $\text{CpbSize}[\text{SchedSelIdx}]$ .

When the HSS selects values of  $\text{BitRate}[\text{SchedSelIdx}]$  or  $\text{CpbSize}[\text{SchedSelIdx}]$  that differ from those of the previous access unit, the following applies:

- The variable  $\text{BitRate}[\text{SchedSelIdx}]$  comes into effect at the initial CPB arrival time of the current access unit.
- The variable  $\text{CpbSize}[\text{SchedSelIdx}]$  comes into effect as follows:
  - If the new value of  $\text{CpbSize}[\text{SchedSelIdx}]$  is greater than the old CPB size, it comes into effect at the initial CPB arrival time of the current access unit.
  - Otherwise, the new value of  $\text{CpbSize}[\text{SchedSelIdx}]$  comes into effect at the CPB removal time of the current access unit.

### C.2.3 Timing of decoding unit removal and decoding of decoding unit

The variables  $\text{InitCpbRemovalDelay}[\text{SchedSelIdx}]$ ,  $\text{InitCpbRemovalDelayOffset}[\text{SchedSelIdx}]$ ,  $\text{CpbDelayOffset}$ , and  $\text{DpbDelayOffset}$  are derived as follows:

- If one or more of the following conditions are true, CpbDelayOffset is set equal to the value of the buffering period SEI message syntax element cpb\_delay\_offset, DpbDelayOffset is set equal to the value of the buffering period SEI message syntax element dpb\_delay\_offset, and InitCpbRemovalDelay[ SchedSelIdx ] and InitCpbRemovalDelayOffset[ SchedSelIdx ] are set equal to the values of the buffering period SEI message syntax elements nal\_initial\_alt\_cpb\_removal\_delay[ SchedSelIdx ] and nal\_initial\_cpb\_removal\_offset[ SchedSelIdx ], respectively, when NalHrdModeFlag is equal to 1, or vcl\_initial\_alt\_cpb\_removal\_delay[ SchedSelIdx ] and vcl\_initial\_cpb\_removal\_offset[ SchedSelIdx ], respectively, when NalHrdModeFlag is equal to 0, where the buffering period SEI message containing the syntax elements is selected as specified in subclause C.1:
  - Access unit 0 is a BLA access unit for which each coded picture has nal\_unit\_type equal to BLA\_W\_RADL or BLA\_N\_LP, and the value of irap\_cpb\_params\_present\_flag of the buffering period SEI message is equal to 1.
  - Access unit 0 is a BLA access unit for which each coded picture has nal\_unit\_type equal to BLA\_W\_LP or is a CRA access unit, and the value of irap\_cpb\_params\_present\_flag of the buffering period SEI message is equal to 1, and one or more of the following conditions are true:
    - UseAltCpbParamsFlag for access unit 0 is equal to 1.
    - DefaultInitCpbParamsFlag is equal to 0.
- Otherwise, InitCpbRemovalDelay[ SchedSelIdx ] and InitCpbRemovalDelayOffset[ SchedSelIdx ] are set equal to the values of the buffering period SEI message syntax elements nal\_initial\_cpb\_removal\_delay[ SchedSelIdx ] and nal\_initial\_cpb\_removal\_offset[ SchedSelIdx ], respectively, when NalHrdModeFlag is equal to 1, or vcl\_initial\_cpb\_removal\_delay[ SchedSelIdx ] and vcl\_initial\_cpb\_removal\_offset[ SchedSelIdx ], respectively, when NalHrdModeFlag is equal to 0, where the buffering period SEI message containing the syntax elements is selected as specified in subclause C.1, CpbDelayOffset and DpbDelayOffset are both set equal to 0.

The nominal removal time of the access unit n from the CPB is specified as follows:

- If access unit n is the access unit with n equal to 0 (the access unit that initializes the HRD), the nominal removal time of the access unit from the CPB is specified by:

$$\text{AuNominalRemovalTime}[ 0 ] = \text{InitCpbRemovalDelay}[ \text{SchedSelIdx} ] \div 90000 \quad (\text{C-10})$$

- Otherwise, the following applies:

- When access unit n is the first access unit of a buffering period that does not initialize the HRD, the following applies:

The nominal removal time of the access unit n from the CPB is specified by:

```

if( !concatenationFlag ) {
    baseTime = AuNominalRemovalTime[ firstPicInPrevBuffPeriod ]
    tmpCpbRemovalDelay = AuCpbRemovalDelayVal
} else {
    baseTime = AuNominalRemovalTime[ prevNonDiscardablePic ]
    tmpCpbRemovalDelay =
        Max( ( auCpbRemovalDelayDeltaMinus1 + 1 ),
            Ceil( ( InitCpbRemovalDelay[ SchedSelIdx ] ÷ 90000 +
                AuFinalArrivalTime[ n - 1 ] - AuNominalRemovalTime[ n - 1 ] ) ÷ ClockTick ) )
}
AuNominalRemovalTime[ n ] = baseTime + ClockTick * ( tmpCpbRemovalDelay - CpbDelayOffset )
  
```

$$\quad (\text{C-11})$$

where AuNominalRemovalTime[ firstPicInPrevBuffPeriod ] is the nominal removal time of the first access unit of the previous buffering period, AuNominalRemovalTime[ prevNonDiscardablePic ] is the nominal removal time of the preceding access unit in decoding order, each picture of which is with TemporalId equal to 0 that is not a RASL, RADL or sub-layer non-reference picture, AuCpbRemovalDelayVal is the value of AuCpbRemovalDelayVal derived according to au\_cpb\_removal\_delay\_minus1 in the picture timing SEI message, selected as specified in subclause C.1, associated with access unit n, and concatenationFlag and auCpbRemovalDelayDeltaMinus1 are the values of the syntax elements concatenation\_flag and au\_cpb\_removal\_delay\_delta\_minus1, respectively, in the buffering period SEI message, selected as specified in subclause C.1, associated with access unit n.

After the derivation of the nominal CPB removal time and before the derivation of the DPB output time of access unit n, the values of CpbDelayOffset and DpbDelayOffset are updated as follows:

- If one or more of the following conditions are true, CpbDelayOffset is set equal to the value of the buffering period SEI message syntax element cpb\_delay\_offset, and DpbDelayOffset is set equal to the value of the buffering period SEI message syntax element dpb\_delay\_offset, where the buffering period SEI message containing the syntax elements is selected as specified in subclause C.1:

- Access unit n is a BLA access unit for which each coded picture has nal\_unit\_type equal to BLA\_W\_RADL or BLA\_N\_LP, and the value of irap\_cpb\_params\_present\_flag of the buffering period SEI message is equal to 1.
- Access unit n is a BLA access unit for which each coded picture has nal\_unit\_type equal to BLA\_W\_LP or is a CRA access unit, and the value of irap\_cpb\_params\_present\_flag of the buffering period SEI message is equal to 1, and UseAltCpbParamsFlag for access unit n is equal to 1.
- Otherwise, CpbDelayOffset and DpbDelayOffset are both set equal to 0.
- When access unit n is not the first access unit of a buffering period, the nominal removal time of the access unit n from the CPB is specified by:

$$\text{AuNominalRemovalTime}[n] = \text{AuNominalRemovalTime}[\text{firstPicInCurrBuffPeriod}] + \text{ClockTick} * (\text{AuCpbRemovalDelayVal} - \text{CpbDelayOffset}) \quad (\text{C-12})$$

where  $\text{AuNominalRemovalTime}[\text{firstPicInCurrBuffPeriod}]$  is the nominal removal time of the first access unit of the current buffering period, and  $\text{AuCpbRemovalDelayVal}$  is the value of  $\text{AuCpbRemovalDelayVal}$  derived according to  $\text{au\_cpb\_removal\_delay\_minus1}$  in the picture timing SEI message, selected as specified in subclause C.1, associated with access unit n.

When  $\text{SubPicHrdFlag}$  is equal to 1, the following applies:

- The variable  $\text{duCpbRemovalDelayInc}$  is derived as follows:
  - If  $\text{sub\_pic\_cpb\_params\_in\_pic\_timing\_sei\_flag}$  is equal to 0,  $\text{duCpbRemovalDelayInc}$  is set equal to the value of  $\text{du\_spt\_cpb\_removal\_delay\_increment}$  in the decoding unit information SEI message, selected as specified in subclause C.1, associated with decoding unit m.
  - Otherwise, if  $\text{du\_common\_cpb\_removal\_delay\_flag}$  is equal to 0,  $\text{duCpbRemovalDelayInc}$  is set equal to the value of  $\text{du\_cpb\_removal\_delay\_increment\_minus1}[i] + 1$  for decoding unit m in the picture timing SEI message, selected as specified in subclause C.1, associated with access unit n, where the value of i is 0 for the first  $\text{num\_nalus\_in\_du\_minus1}[0] + 1$  consecutive NAL units in the access unit that contains decoding unit m, 1 for the subsequent  $\text{num\_nalus\_in\_du\_minus1}[1] + 1$  NAL units in the same access unit, 2 for the subsequent  $\text{num\_nalus\_in\_du\_minus1}[2] + 1$  NAL units in the same access unit, etc.
  - Otherwise,  $\text{duCpbRemovalDelayInc}$  is set equal to the value of  $\text{du\_common\_cpb\_removal\_delay\_increment\_minus1} + 1$  in the picture timing SEI message, selected as specified in subclause C.1, associated with access unit n.
- The nominal removal time of decoding unit m from the CPB is specified as follows, where  $\text{AuNominalRemovalTime}[n]$  is the nominal removal time of access unit n:
  - If decoding unit m is the last decoding unit in access unit n, the nominal removal time of decoding unit m  $\text{DuNominalRemovalTime}[m]$  is set equal to  $\text{AuNominalRemovalTime}[n]$ .
  - Otherwise (decoding unit m is not the last decoding unit in access unit n), the nominal removal time of decoding unit m  $\text{DuNominalRemovalTime}[m]$  is derived as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{if}(\text{sub\_pic\_cpb\_params\_in\_pic\_timing\_sei\_flag}) \\ & \quad \text{DuNominalRemovalTime}[m] = \text{DuNominalRemovalTime}[m + 1] - \\ & \quad \quad \text{ClockSubTick} * \text{duCpbRemovalDelayInc} \\ & \text{else} \\ & \quad \text{DuNominalRemovalTime}[m] = \text{AuNominalRemovalTime}[n] - \\ & \quad \quad \text{ClockSubTick} * \text{duCpbRemovalDelayInc} \end{aligned} \quad (\text{C-13})$$

If  $\text{SubPicHrdFlag}$  is equal to 0, the removal time of access unit n from the CPB is specified as follows, where  $\text{AuFinalArrivalTime}[n]$  and  $\text{AuNominalRemovalTime}[n]$  are the final CPB arrival time and nominal CPB removal time, respectively, of access unit n:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{if}(\text{!low\_delay\_hrd\_flag}[\text{HighestTid}] \mid \mid \text{AuNominalRemovalTime}[n] \geq \text{AuFinalArrivalTime}[n]) \\ & \quad \text{AuCpbRemovalTime}[n] = \text{AuNominalRemovalTime}[n] \\ & \text{else} \\ & \quad \text{AuCpbRemovalTime}[n] = \text{AuNominalRemovalTime}[n] + \text{ClockTick} * \\ & \quad \quad \text{Ceil}((\text{AuFinalArrivalTime}[n] - \text{AuNominalRemovalTime}[n]) \div \text{ClockTick}) \end{aligned} \quad (\text{C-14})$$

NOTE 1 – When  $\text{low\_delay\_hrd\_flag}[\text{HighestTid}]$  is equal to 1 and  $\text{AuNominalRemovalTime}[n]$  is less than  $\text{AuFinalArrivalTime}[n]$ , the size of access unit n is so large that it prevents removal at the nominal removal time.

Otherwise ( $\text{SubPicHrdFlag}$  is equal to 1), the removal time of decoding unit m from the CPB is specified as follows:

- When the bitstream-specific CPB operation is used or when the current DU belongs to the base bitstream partition, the following applies:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{if( !low\_delay\_hrd\_flag[ HighestTid ] || DuNominalRemovalTime[ m ] >= DuFinalArrivalTime[ m ] )} \\ & \quad \text{DuCpbRemovalTime[ m ] = DuNominalRemovalTime[ m ]} \\ & \text{else} \\ & \quad \text{DuCpbRemovalTime[ m ] = DuFinalArrivalTime[ m ]} \end{aligned} \quad (\text{C-15})$$

NOTE 2 – When low\_delay\_hrd\_flag[ HighestTid ] is equal to 1 and DuNominalRemovalTime[ m ] is less than DuFinalArrivalTime[ m ], the size of decoding unit m is so large that it prevents removal at the nominal removal time.

- When the bitstream-partition-specific CPB operation is used and cbr\_flag[ SchedSelIdx ] is equal to 0, the following applies:

- Let refDuCpbRemovalTime be equal to the CPB removal time of the previous DU preceding the current DU in decoding order (regardless of the bitstream partitions to which the previous DU and the current DU belong).

- The variable DuCpbRemovalTime[ m ] is modified as follows:

$$\text{DuCpbRemovalTime[ m ] = Max( DuCpbRemovalTime[ m ], refDuCpbRemovalTime )} \quad (\text{C-16})$$

If SubPicHrdFlag is equal to 0, at the CPB removal time of access unit n, the access unit is instantaneously decoded.

Otherwise (SubPicHrdFlag is equal to 1), at the CPB removal time of decoding unit m, the decoding unit is instantaneously decoded, and when decoding unit m is the last decoding unit of access unit n, the following applies:

- Access unit n is considered as decoded.
- The final CPB arrival time of access unit n, i.e. AuFinalArrivalTime[ n ], is set equal to the final CPB arrival time of the last decoding unit in access unit n, i.e. DuFinalArrivalTime[ m ].
- The nominal CPB removal time of access unit n, i.e. AuNominalRemovalTime[ n ], is set equal to the nominal CPB removal time of the last decoding unit in access unit n, i.e. DuNominalRemovalTime[ m ].
- The CPB removal time of access unit n, i.e. AuCpbRemovalTime[ m ], is set equal to the CPB removal time of the last decoding unit in access unit n, i.e. DuCpbRemovalTime[ m ].

### C.3 Operation of the decoded picture buffer (DPB)

#### C.3.1 General

The specifications in this subclause apply independently to each set of DPB parameters selected as specified in subclause C.1.

The decoded picture buffer consists of sub-DPBs, and each sub-DPB contains picture storage buffers for storage of decoded pictures of one layer only. Each of the picture storage buffers of a sub-DPB may contain a decoded picture that is marked as "used for reference" or is held for future output.

The following applies for all decoded access units:

- If an access unit does not contain a picture at a target output layer and alt\_output\_layer\_flag is equal to 1, the following ordered steps apply:
  - The list nonOutputLayerPictures is the list of pictures of the access unit with PicOutputFlag equal to 1 and with nuh\_layer\_id values that are included in the TargetDecLayerIdList and that are not on target output layers.
  - The picture with the highest nuh\_layer\_id value among the list nonOutputLayerPictures is removed from the list nonOutputLayerPictures.
  - PicOutputFlag for each picture that is included in the list nonOutputLayerPictures is set equal to 0.
- Otherwise, PicOutputFlag for pictures that are not included in a target output layer is set equal to 0.

The processes specified in subclauses C.3.2, C.3.3 and C.3.4 are sequentially applied as specified below, and are applied independently for each layer, starting from the base layer, in increasing order of nuh\_layer\_id values of the layers in the bitstream. When these processes are applied for a particular layer, only the sub-DPB for the particular layer is affected. In the descriptions of these processes, the DPB refers to the sub-DPB for the particular layer, and the particular layer is referred to as the current layer.

NOTE – In the operation of output timing DPB, decoded pictures with PicOutputFlag equal to 1 in the same access unit are output consecutively in ascending order of the nuh\_layer\_id values of the decoded pictures.

Let picture  $n$  and the current picture be the coded picture or decoded picture of the access unit  $n$  for a particular value of  $nuh\_layer\_id$ , wherein  $n$  is a non-negative integer number. [Ed. (CY&YK): This probably is not a good definition of picture  $n$  especially if each picture is a DU. It is a temporary term defined only for DPB operations, further improvements are needed.]

### C.3.2 Removal of pictures from the DPB

When the current picture is not picture 0 in the current layer, the removal of pictures in the current layer from the DPB before decoding of the current picture, i.e. picture  $n$ , but after parsing the slice header of the first slice of the current picture, happens instantaneously at the CPB removal time of the first decoding unit of the current picture and proceeds as follows:

- The decoding process for RPS as specified in subclause 8.3.2 is invoked.
- When the current picture is an IRAP picture with  $NoRaslOutputFlag$  equal to 1, or the base layer picture in the current access unit is an IRAP picture with  $NoRaslOutputFlag$  equal to 1 and  $NoClrasOutputFlag$  is equal to 1, the following ordered steps are applied:
  1. The variable  $NoOutputOfPriorPicsFlag$  is derived for the decoder under test as follows:
    - If the current picture is a CRA picture with  $NoRaslOutputFlag$  equal to 1,  $NoOutputOfPriorPicsFlag$  is set equal to 1 (regardless of the value of  $no\_output\_of\_prior\_pics\_flag$ ).
    - Otherwise, if the current picture is an IRAP picture with  $NoRaslOutputFlag$  equal to 1 and the value of  $pic\_width\_in\_luma\_samples$ ,  $pic\_height\_in\_luma\_samples$ , or  $sps\_max\_dec\_pic\_buffering\_minus1[ HighestTid ]$  derived from the active SPS for the current layer is different from the value of  $pic\_width\_in\_luma\_samples$ ,  $pic\_height\_in\_luma\_samples$ , or  $sps\_max\_dec\_pic\_buffering\_minus1[ HighestTid ]$ , respectively, derived from the SPS that was active for the current layer when decoding the preceding picture in the current layer,  $NoOutputOfPriorPicsFlag$  may (but should not) be set to 1 by the decoder under test, regardless of the value of  $no\_output\_of\_prior\_pics\_flag$ .
 

NOTE – Although setting  $NoOutputOfPriorPicsFlag$  equal to  $no\_output\_of\_prior\_pics\_flag$  is preferred under these conditions, the decoder under test is allowed to set  $NoOutputOfPriorPicsFlag$  to 1 in this case.
    - Otherwise, if the current picture is an IRAP picture with  $NoRaslOutputFlag$  equal to 1,  $NoOutputOfPriorPicsFlag$  is set equal to  $no\_output\_of\_prior\_pics\_flag$ .
    - Otherwise (the current picture is not an IRAP picture with  $NoRaslOutputFlag$  equal to 1, the base layer picture in the current access unit is an IRAP picture with  $NoRaslOutputFlag$  equal to 1, and  $NoClrasOutputFlag$  is equal to 1),  $NoOutputOfPriorPicsFlag$  is set equal to 1.
  2. The value of  $NoOutputOfPriorPicsFlag$  derived for the decoder under test is applied for the HRD, such that when the value of  $NoOutputOfPriorPicsFlag$  is equal to 1, all picture storage buffers in the DPB are emptied without output of the pictures they contain, and the DPB fullness is set equal to 0.
- When both of the following conditions are true for any pictures  $k$  in the DPB, all such pictures  $k$  in the DPB are removed from the DPB:
  - picture  $k$  is marked as "unused for reference"
  - picture  $k$  has  $PicOutputFlag$  equal to 0 or its DPB output time is less than or equal to the CPB removal time of the first decoding unit (denoted as decoding unit  $m$ ) of the current picture  $n$ ; i.e.  $DpbOutputTime[ k ]$  is less than or equal to  $CpbRemovalTime( m )$
- For each picture that is removed from the DPB, the DPB fullness is decremented by one.

### C.3.3 Picture output

The processes specified in this subclause happen instantaneously at the CPB removal time of access unit  $n$ ,  $AuCpbRemovalTime[ n ]$ .

When picture  $n$  has  $PicOutputFlag$  equal to 1, its DPB output time  $DpbOutputTime[ n ]$  is derived as follows, where the variable  $firstPicInBufferingPeriodFlag$  is equal to 1 if access unit  $n$  is the first access unit of a buffering period and 0 otherwise:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \text{if( !SubPicHrdFlag ) } \{ \\
 & \quad DpbOutputTime[ n ] = AuCpbRemovalTime[ n ] + ClockTick * picDpbOutputDelay \\
 & \quad \text{if( firstPicInBufferingPeriodFlag ) } \\
 & \quad \quad DpbOutputTime[ n ] -= ClockTick * DpbDelayOffset
 \end{aligned}
 \tag{C-17}$$

} else

$$\text{DpbOutputTime}[n] = \text{AuCpbRemovalTime}[n] + \text{ClockSubTick} * \text{picSptDpbOutputDuDelay}$$

where `picDpbOutputDelay` is the value of `pic_dpb_output_delay` in the picture timing SEI message associated with access unit `n`, and `picSptDpbOutputDuDelay` is the value of `pic_spt_dpb_output_du_delay`, when present, in the decoding unit information SEI messages associated with access unit `n`, or the value of `pic_dpb_output_du_delay` in the picture timing SEI message associated with access unit `n` when there is no decoding unit information SEI message associated with access unit `n` or no decoding unit information SEI message associated with access unit `n` has `pic_spt_dpb_output_du_delay` present.

NOTE – When the syntax element `pic_spt_dpb_output_du_delay` is not present in any decoding unit information SEI message associated with access unit `n`, the value is inferred to be equal to `pic_dpb_output_du_delay` in the picture timing SEI message associated with access unit `n`.

The output of the current picture is specified as follows:

- If `PicOutputFlag` is equal to 1 and `DpbOutputTime[n]` is equal to `AuCpbRemovalTime[n]`, the current picture is output.
- Otherwise, if `PicOutputFlag` is equal to 0, the current picture is not output, but will be stored in the DPB as specified in subclause C.3.4.
- Otherwise (`PicOutputFlag` is equal to 1 and `DpbOutputTime[n]` is greater than `AuCpbRemovalTime[n]`), the current picture is output later and will be stored in the DPB (as specified in subclause C.3.4) and is output at time `DpbOutputTime[n]` unless indicated not to be output by the decoding or inference of `no_output_of_prior_pics_flag` equal to 1 at a time that precedes `DpbOutputTime[n]`.

When output, the picture is cropped, using the conformance cropping window specified in the active SPS for **the layer containing** the picture.

When picture `n` is a picture that is output and is not the last picture of the bitstream that is output, the value of the variable `DpbOutputInterval[n]` is derived as follows:

$$\text{DpbOutputInterval}[n] = \text{DpbOutputTime}[\text{nextPicInOutputOrder}] - \text{DpbOutputTime}[n] \quad (\text{C-18})$$

where `nextPicInOutputOrder` is the picture that follows picture `n` in output order and has `PicOutputFlag` equal to 1.

### C.3.4 Current decoded picture marking and storage

The process specified in this subclause happens instantaneously at the CPB removal time of **the last decoding unit of the current picture**. [Ed. (MH): This change might not comply with version 1, because version 1 decoders would mark and store the base-layer picture at the CPB removal time of the AU, which can be later than the CPB removal time of the base-layer picture.]

The current decoded picture is stored in the DPB in an empty picture storage buffer, the DPB fullness is incremented by one, and the current picture is marked as "used for short-term reference".

## C.4 Bitstream conformance

A bitstream of coded data conforming to this Specification shall fulfil all requirements specified in this subclause.

The bitstream shall be constructed according to the syntax, semantics, and constraints specified in this Specification outside of this annex.

**The first access unit in a bitstream shall be an IRAP access unit.**

The bitstream is tested by the HRD for conformance as specified in subclause C.1.

**Let `currPicLayerId` be equal to the `nuh_layer_id` of the current picture.**

For each current picture, let the variables `maxPicOrderCnt` and `minPicOrderCnt` be set equal to the maximum and the minimum, respectively, of the `PicOrderCntVal` values of the following pictures **with `nuh_layer_id` equal to `currPicLayerId`**:

- The current picture.
- The previous picture in decoding order that has `TemporalId` equal to 0 and that is not a RASL picture, a RADL picture, or a sub-layer non-reference picture.
- The short-term reference pictures in the RPS of the current picture.
- All pictures `n` that have `PicOutputFlag` equal to 1, `AuCpbRemovalTime[n]` less than `AuCpbRemovalTime[currPic]`, and `DpbOutputTime[n]` greater than or equal to `AuCpbRemovalTime[currPic]`,

where `currPic` is the current picture. [Ed. (CY): clarify the `AuCpbRemovalTime` of a picture to be that of the containing AU.]

All of the following conditions shall be fulfilled for each of the bitstream conformance tests:

1. For each access unit `n`, with `n` greater than 0, associated with a buffering period SEI message, let the variable `deltaTime90k[ n ]` be specified as follows:

$$\text{deltaTime90k}[ n ] = 90000 * ( \text{AuNominalRemovalTime}[ n ] - \text{AuFinalArrivalTime}[ n - 1 ] ) \quad (\text{C-19})$$

The value of `InitCpbRemovalDelay[ SchedSelIdx ]` is constrained as follows:

- If `cbr_flag[ SchedSelIdx ]` is equal to 0, the following condition shall be true:

$$\text{InitCpbRemovalDelay}[ \text{SchedSelIdx} ] \leq \text{Ceil}( \text{deltaTime90k}[ n ] ) \quad (\text{C-20})$$

- Otherwise (`cbr_flag[ SchedSelIdx ]` is equal to 1), the following condition shall be true:

$$\text{Floor}( \text{deltaTime90k}[ n ] ) \leq \text{InitCpbRemovalDelay}[ \text{SchedSelIdx} ] \leq \text{Ceil}( \text{deltaTime90k}[ n ] ) \quad (\text{C-21})$$

NOTE 1 – The exact number of bits in the CPB at the removal time of each picture may depend on which buffering period SEI message is selected to initialize the HRD. Encoders must take this into account to ensure that all specified constraints must be obeyed regardless of which buffering period SEI message is selected to initialize the HRD, as the HRD may be initialized at any one of the buffering period SEI messages.

2. A CPB overflow is specified as the condition in which the total number of bits in the CPB is greater than the CPB size. The CPB shall never overflow.
3. A CPB underflow is specified as the condition in which the nominal CPB removal time of decoding unit `m` `DuNominalRemovalTime(m)` is less than the final CPB arrival time of decoding unit `m` `DuFinalArrivalTime(m)` for at least one value of `m`. When `low_delay_hrd_flag[ HighestTid ]` is equal to 0, the CPB shall never underflow.
4. When `SubPicHrdFlag` is equal to 1, `low_delay_hrd_flag[ HighestTid ]` is equal to 1, and the nominal removal time of a decoding unit `m` of access unit `n` is less than the final CPB arrival time of decoding unit `m` (i.e. `DuNominalRemovalTime[ m ] < DuFinalArrivalTime[ m ]`), the nominal removal time of access unit `n` shall be less than the final CPB arrival time of access unit `n` (i.e. `AuNominalRemovalTime[ n ] < AuFinalArrivalTime[ n ]`).
5. When the bitstream-partition-specific CPB operation is used and `cbr_flag[ SchedSelIdx ]` is equal to 1, `DuCpbRemovalTime[ m ]` shall be greater than or equal to the CPB removal time of the previous DU preceding the current DU in decoding order (regardless of the bitstream partitions to which the previous DU and the current DU belong) for any decoding unit `m` in bitstream partitions with index greater than 0.
6. The nominal removal times of access units from the CPB (starting from the second access unit in decoding order) shall satisfy the constraints on `AuNominalRemovalTime[ n ]` and `AuCpbRemovalTime[ n ]` expressed in subclauses A.4.1 through A.4.2.
7. For each current picture, after invocation of the process for removal of pictures from the sub-DPB as specified in subclause C.3.2, the number of decoded pictures in the sub-DPB for the current layer, including all pictures `n` in the current layer that are marked as "used for reference", or that have `PicOutputFlag` equal to 1 and `AuCpbRemovalTime[ n ]` less than `AuCpbRemovalTime[ currPic ]`, where `currPic` is the current picture, shall be less than or equal to `sps_max_dec_pic_buffering_minus1[ HighestTid ]` when `currPicLayerId` is equal to 0 or `max_vps_dec_pic_buffering_minus1[ TargetOptLayerSetIdx ][ currPicLayerId ][ HighestTid ]` when `currPicLayerId` is greater than 0.
8. All reference pictures shall be present in the DPB when needed for prediction. Each picture that has `PicOutputFlag` equal to 1 shall be present in the DPB at its DPB output time unless it is removed from the DPB before its output time by one of the processes specified in subclause C.3.
9. For each current picture, the value of `maxPicOrderCnt - minPicOrderCnt` shall be less than `MaxPicOrderCntLsb / 2`.
10. The value of `DpbOutputInterval[ n ]` as given by Equation C-18, which is the difference between the output time of an access unit and that of the first access unit following it in output order and having `PicOutputFlag` equal to 1, shall satisfy the constraint expressed in subclause A.4.1 for the profile, tier and level specified in the bitstream using the decoding process specified in clauses 2 through 10. [Ed. (MH): This constraint has to be updated, since 1) it assumes a single profile-tier-level combination for a bitstream (as if the bitstream were a single-layer bitstream), and 2) it refers to the decoding process in clauses 2 to 10 (while now also the decoding process of extensions should somehow be referred to).]

11. For each current picture, when `sub_pic_cpb_params_in_pic_timing_sei_flag` is equal to 1, let `tmpCpbRemovalDelaySum` be derived as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{tmpCpbRemovalDelaySum} = 0 \\ & \text{for}( i = 0; i < \text{num\_decoding\_units\_minus1}; i++) \\ & \quad \text{tmpCpbRemovalDelaySum} += \text{du\_cpb\_removal\_delay\_increment\_minus1}[ i ] + 1 \end{aligned} \quad (\text{C-22})$$

The value of `ClockSubTick * tmpCpbRemovalDelaySum` shall be equal to the difference between the nominal CPB removal time of the current access unit and the nominal CPB removal time of the first decoding unit in the current access unit in decoding order.

12. For any two pictures `m` and `n` in the same CVS, when `DpbOutputTime[ m ]` is greater than `DpbOutputTime[ n ]`, the `PicOrderCntVal` of picture `m` shall be greater than the `PicOrderCntVal` of picture `n`.

NOTE 2 – All pictures of an earlier CVS in decoding order that are output are output before any pictures of a later CVS in decoding order. Within any particular CVS, the pictures that are output are output in increasing `PicOrderCntVal` order.

## C.5 Decoder conformance

### C.5.1 General

A decoder conforming to this Specification shall fulfil all requirements specified in this subclause.

A decoder claiming conformance to a specific profile, tier and level shall be able to successfully decode all bitstreams that conform to the bitstream conformance requirements specified in subclause C.4, in the manner specified in Annex A, provided that all VPSs, SPSs and PPSs referred to in the VCL NAL units, and appropriate buffering period and picture timing SEI messages are conveyed to the decoder, in a timely manner, either in the bitstream (by non-VCL NAL units), or by external means not specified in this Specification.

When a bitstream contains syntax elements that have values that are specified as reserved and it is specified that decoders shall ignore values of the syntax elements or NAL units containing the syntax elements having the reserved values, and the bitstream is otherwise conforming to this Specification, a conforming decoder shall decode the bitstream in the same manner as it would decode a conforming bitstream and shall ignore the syntax elements or the NAL units containing the syntax elements having the reserved values as specified.

There are two types of conformance that can be claimed by a decoder: output timing conformance and output order conformance.

To check conformance of a decoder, test bitstreams conforming to the claimed profile, tier and level, as specified in subclause C.4 are delivered by a hypothetical stream scheduler (HSS) both to the HRD and to the decoder under test (DUT). All cropped decoded pictures output by the HRD shall also be output by the DUT, each cropped decoded picture output by the DUT shall be a picture with `PicOutputFlag` equal to 1, and, for each such cropped decoded picture output by the DUT, the values of all samples that are output shall be equal to the values of the samples produced by the specified decoding process.

For output timing decoder conformance, the HSS operates as described above, with delivery schedules selected only from the subset of values of `SchedSelIdx` for which the bit rate and CPB size are restricted as specified in Annex A for the specified profile, tier and level, or with "interpolated" delivery schedules as specified below for which the bit rate and CPB size are restricted as specified in Annex A. The same delivery schedule is used for both the HRD and the DUT.

When the HRD parameters and the buffering period SEI messages are present with `cpb_cnt_minus1[ HighestTid ]` greater than 0, the decoder shall be capable of decoding the bitstream as delivered from the HSS operating using an "interpolated" delivery schedule specified as having peak bit rate `r`, CPB size `c(r)`, and initial CPB removal delay  $(f(r) \div r)$  as follows:

$$\alpha = (r - \text{BitRate}[\text{SchedSelIdx} - 1]) \div (\text{BitRate}[\text{SchedSelIdx}] - \text{BitRate}[\text{SchedSelIdx} - 1]), \quad (\text{C-23})$$

$$c(r) = \alpha * \text{CpbSize}[\text{SchedSelIdx}] + (1 - \alpha) * \text{CpbSize}[\text{SchedSelIdx} - 1], \quad (\text{C-24})$$

$$f(r) = \alpha * \text{InitCpbRemovalDelay}[\text{SchedSelIdx}] * \text{BitRate}[\text{SchedSelIdx}] + (1 - \alpha) * \text{InitCpbRemovalDelay}[\text{SchedSelIdx} - 1] * \text{BitRate}[\text{SchedSelIdx} - 1] \quad (\text{C-25})$$

for any `SchedSelIdx > 0` and `r` such that  $\text{BitRate}[\text{SchedSelIdx} - 1] \leq r \leq \text{BitRate}[\text{SchedSelIdx}]$  such that `r` and `c(r)` are within the limits as specified in Annex A for the maximum bit rate and buffer size for the specified profile, tier and level.

NOTE 1 – `InitCpbRemovalDelay[ SchedSelIdx ]` can be different from one buffering period to another and have to be recalculated.

For output timing decoder conformance, an HRD as described above is used and the timing (relative to the delivery time of the first bit) of picture output is the same for both the HRD and the DUT up to a fixed delay.

For output order decoder conformance, the following applies:

- The HSS delivers the bitstream `BitstreamToDecode` to the DUT "by demand" from the DUT, meaning that the HSS delivers bits (in decoding order) only when the DUT requires more bits to proceed with its processing.
  - NOTE 2 – This means that for this test, the coded picture buffer of the DUT could be as small as the size of the largest decoding unit.
- A modified HRD as described below is used, and the HSS delivers the bitstream to the HRD by one of the schedules specified in the bitstream `BitstreamToDecode` such that the bit rate and CPB size are restricted as specified in Annex A. The order of pictures output shall be the same for both the HRD and the DUT.
- The HRD CPB size is given by `CpbSize[ SchedSelIdx ]` as specified in subclause E.3.3, where `SchedSelIdx` and the HRD parameters are selected as specified in subclause C.1. The DPB size is given by `sps_max_dec_pic_buffering_minus1[ HighestTid ] + 1`. Removal time from the CPB for the HRD is the final bit arrival time and decoding is immediate. The operation of the DPB of this HRD is as described in subclauses C.5.2 through C.5.2.3.

## C.5.2 Operation of the output order DPB

### C.5.2.1 General

The decoded picture buffer consists of sub-DPBs, and each sub-DPB contains picture storage buffers for storage of decoded pictures of one layer only. Each of the picture storage buffers of a sub-DPB contains a decoded picture that is marked as "used for reference" or is held for future output.

The process for output and removal of pictures from the DPB as specified in subclause C.5.2.2 is invoked, followed by the invocation of the process for picture decoding, marking, additional bumping, and storage as specified in subclause C.5.2.3. The "bumping" process is specified in subclause C.5.2.4 and is invoked as specified in subclauses C.5.2.2 and C.5.2.3.

These processes are applied independently for each layer, starting from the base layer, in increasing order of the `nuh_layer_id` values of the layers in the bitstream. When these processes are applied for a particular layer, only the sub-DPB for the particular layer is affected except for the "bumping" process, which may crop and output pictures, mark pictures as "not needed for output" and empty picture storage buffers for any layer.

NOTE – In the operation of output order DPB, same as in the operation of output timing DPB, decoded pictures with `PicOutputFlag` equal to 1 in the same access unit are also output consecutively in ascending order of the `nuh_layer_id` values of the decoded pictures.

Let picture `n` and the current picture be the coded picture or decoded picture of the access unit `n` for a particular value of `nuh_layer_id`, wherein `n` is a non-negative integer number.

When these processes are applied for a layer with `nuh_layer_id` equal to `currLayerId`, the variables `MaxNumReorderPics`, `MaxLatencyIncreasePlus1`, `MaxLatencyPictures`, and `MaxDecPicBufferingMinus1` are derived as follows:

- If a CVS conforming to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex G or H is decoded by applying the decoding process specified in clauses 2–10, Annex F, and Annex G or H, the following applies:
  - `MaxNumReorderPics` is set equal to `max_vps_num_reorder_pics[ TargetOptLayerSetIdx ][ HighestTid ]` of the active VPS.
  - `MaxLatencyIncreasePlus1` is set equal to the value of the syntax element `max_vps_latency_increase_plus1[ TargetOptLayerSetIdx ][ HighestTid ]` of the active VPS.
  - `MaxLatencyPictures` is set equal to `VpsMaxLatencyPictures[ TargetOptLayerSetIdx ][ HighestTid ]` of the active VPS.
  - `MaxDecPicBufferingMinus1` is set equal to the value of the syntax element `max_vps_dec_pic_buffering_minus1[ TargetOptLayerSetIdx ][ currLayerId ][ HighestTid ]` of the active VPS.
- Otherwise (a CVS conforming to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex A is decoded by applying the decoding process specified in clauses 2–10), the following applies:
  - `MaxNumReorderPics` is set equal to `sps_max_num_reorder_pics[ HighestTid ]` of the active SPS for the base layer.
  - `MaxLatencyIncreasePlus1` is set equal to `sps_max_latency_increase_plus1[ HighestTid ]` of the active SPS for the base layer.

- MaxLatencyPictures is set equal to SpsMaxLatencyPictures[ HighestTid ] of the active SPS for the base layer.
- MaxDecPicBufferingMinus1 is set equal to sps\_max\_dec\_pic\_buffering\_minus1[ HighestTid ] of the active SPS for the base layer.

### C.5.2.2 Output and removal of pictures from the DPB

When the current picture is not picture 0 in the current layer, the output and removal of pictures in the current layer from the DPB before the decoding of the current picture, i.e. picture  $n$ , but after parsing the slice header of the first slice of the current picture, happens instantaneously when the first decoding unit of the current picture is removed from the CPB and proceeds as follows:

- The decoding process for RPS as specified in subclause 8.3.2 is invoked.
- If the current picture is an IRAP picture with NoRaslOutputFlag equal to 1, or the base layer picture in the current access unit is an IRAP picture with NoRaslOutputFlag equal to 1 and NoClrasOutputFlag is equal to 1, the following ordered steps are applied:
  1. The variable NoOutputOfPriorPicsFlag is derived for the decoder under test as follows:
    - If the current picture is a CRA picture with NoRaslOutputFlag equal to 1, NoOutputOfPriorPicsFlag is set equal to 1 (regardless of the value of no\_output\_of\_prior\_pics\_flag).
    - Otherwise, if the current picture is an IRAP picture with NoRaslOutputFlag equal to 1 and the value of pic\_width\_in\_luma\_samples, pic\_height\_in\_luma\_samples, or sps\_max\_dec\_pic\_buffering\_minus1[ HighestTid ] derived from the active SPS for the current layer is different from the value of pic\_width\_in\_luma\_samples, pic\_height\_in\_luma\_samples, or sps\_max\_dec\_pic\_buffering\_minus1[ HighestTid ], respectively, derived from the SPS that was active for the current layer when decoding the preceding picture in the current layer, NoOutputOfPriorPicsFlag may (but should not) be set to 1 by the decoder under test, regardless of the value of no\_output\_of\_prior\_pics\_flag.
 

NOTE – Although setting NoOutputOfPriorPicsFlag equal to no\_output\_of\_prior\_pics\_flag is preferred under these conditions, the decoder under test is allowed to set NoOutputOfPriorPicsFlag to 1 in this case.
    - Otherwise, if the current picture is an IRAP picture with NoRaslOutputFlag equal to 1, NoOutputOfPriorPicsFlag is set equal to no\_output\_of\_prior\_pics\_flag.
    - Otherwise (the current picture is not an IRAP picture with NoRaslOutputFlag equal to 1, the base layer picture in the current access unit is an IRAP picture with NoRaslOutputFlag equal to 1, and NoClrasOutputFlag is equal to 1), NoOutputOfPriorPicsFlag is set equal to 1.
  2. The value of NoOutputOfPriorPicsFlag derived for the decoder under test is applied for the HRD as follows:
    - If NoOutputOfPriorPicsFlag is equal to 1, all picture storage buffers in the sub-DPB are emptied without output of the pictures they contain, and the sub-DPB fullness is set equal to 0.
    - Otherwise (NoOutputOfPriorPicsFlag is equal to 0), all picture storage buffers containing a picture that is marked as "not needed for output" and "unused for reference" are emptied (without output), and all non-empty picture storage buffers in the sub-DPB are emptied by repeatedly invoking the "bumping" process specified in subclause C.5.2.4, and the sub-DPB fullness is set equal to 0.
- Otherwise, all picture storage buffers that contain a picture in the current layer and that are marked as "not needed for output" and "unused for reference" are emptied (without output). For each picture storage buffer that is emptied, the sub-DPB fullness is decremented by one. When one or more of the following conditions are true, the "bumping" process specified in subclause C.5.2.4 is invoked repeatedly while further decrementing the sub-DPB fullness by one for each additional picture storage buffer that is emptied, until none of the following conditions are true:
  - The number of access units that contain at least one decoded picture in the DPB marked as "needed for output" is greater than MaxNumReorderPics.
  - MaxLatencyIncreasePlus1 is not equal to 0 and there is at least one access units that contain at least one decoded picture in the DPB marked as "needed for output" for which the associated variable PicLatencyCount is greater than or equal to MaxLatencyPictures.
  - The number of pictures in the current layer in the sub-DPB is greater than or equal to MaxDecPicBufferingMinus1 + 1.

### C.5.2.3 Picture decoding, marking, additional bumping, and storage

The processes specified in this subclause happen instantaneously when the last decoding unit of picture  $n$  is removed from the CPB. [Ed. (MH): This change might not comply with version 1, because version 1 decoders would mark and

store the base-layer picture at the CPB removal time of the AU, which can be later than the CPB removal time of the base-layer picture.]

PicOutputFlag is updated as follows:

- If the current access unit does not contain a picture at a target output layer and `alt_output_layer_flag` is equal to 1, the following ordered steps apply:
  - The list `nonOutputLayerPictures` is the list of pictures of the access unit with `PicOutputFlag` equal to 1 and with `nuh_layer_id` values that are included in the `TargetDecLayerIdList` and that are not on target output layers.
  - The picture with the highest `nuh_layer_id` value among the list `nonOutputLayerPictures` is removed from the list `nonOutputLayerPictures`.
  - `PicOutputFlag` for each picture that is included in the list `nonOutputLayerPictures` is set equal to 0.
- Otherwise, `PicOutputFlag` for pictures that are not included in a target output layer is set equal to 0.

When the current picture has `PicOutputFlag` equal to 1, for each picture `in the current layer` in the `sub-DPB` that is marked as "needed for output" and follows the current picture in output order, the associated variable `PicLatencyCount` is set equal to `PicLatencyCount + 1`.

The current picture is considered as decoded after the last decoding unit of the picture is decoded. The current decoded picture is stored in an empty picture storage buffer in the `sub-DPB`, and the following applies:

- If the current decoded picture has `PicOutputFlag` equal to 1, it is marked as "needed for output" and its associated variable `PicLatencyCount` is set equal to 0.
- Otherwise (the current decoded picture has `PicOutputFlag` equal to 0), it is marked as "not needed for output".

The current decoded picture is marked as "used for short-term reference".

When one or more of the following conditions are true, the "bumping" process specified in subclause C.5.2.4 is invoked repeatedly until none of the following conditions are true:

- The number of `access units that contain at least one decoded picture` in the `DPB` marked as "needed for output" is greater than `MaxNumReorderPics`.
- `MaxLatencyIncreasePlus1` is not equal to 0 and there is at least one `access units that contain at least one decoded picture` in the `DPB` marked as "needed for output" for which the associated variable `PicLatencyCount` is greater than or equal to `MaxLatencyPictures`.

#### C.5.2.4 "Bumping" process

The "bumping" process consists of the following ordered steps:

1. The picture `or pictures` that `are` first for output `are` selected as the ones having the smallest value of `PicOrderCntVal` of all pictures in the `DPB` marked as "needed for output".
2. `Each of these pictures` is, `in ascending nuh_layer_id order`, cropped, using the conformance cropping window specified in the active SPS `for the picture`, the cropped picture is output, and the picture is marked as "not needed for output".
3. `Each picture storage buffer that contains a picture marked as "unused for reference" and that was one of the pictures cropped and output is emptied.`

## C.6 Demultiplexing process for deriving a bitstream partition

Inputs to this process are a bitstream, a layer identifier list `bspLayerId[ bspIdx ]` and the number of layer identifiers `numBspLayerId` in the layer index list `bspLayerId[ bspIdx ]`.

Output of this process is a bitstream partition.

Let variable `minBspLayerId` be the smallest value of `bspLayerId[ bspIdx ]` with any value of `bspIdx` in the range of 0 to `numBspLayerId – 1`, inclusive.

The output bitstream partition consists of selected NAL units of the input bitstream in the same order as they appear in the input bitstream. The following NAL units of the input bitstream are omitted from the output bitstream partition, while the remaining NAL units of the input bitstream are included in the output bitstream partition:

- Omit all NAL units that have a `nuh_layer_id` value other than `bspLayerId[ bspIdx ]` with any value of `bspIdx` in the range of 0 to `numBspLayerId – 1`, inclusive.

- Omit all SEI NAL units containing a scalable nesting SEI message for which no derived nestingLayerIdList[ i ] contains any layer identifier value equal to bspLayerId[ bspIdx ] with any value of bspIdx in the range of 0 to numBspLayerId – 1, inclusive.
- Omit all SEI NAL units containing a scalable nesting SEI message for which a derived nestingLayerIdList[ i ] contains a layer identifier value less than minBspLayerId.

*Modify subclause D.1.1 as follows:*

## Annex D

## Supplemental enhancement information

(This annex forms an integral part of this Recommendation | International Standard)

## D.1 SEI payload syntax

## D.1.1 General SEI message syntax

Add rows enclosed by "...".

	Descriptor
sei_payload( payloadType, payloadSize ) {	
if( nal_unit_type == PREFIX_SEI_NUT )	
if( payloadType == 0 )	
...	
else if( payloadType == XXX )	
layers_not_present( payloadSize )	
else if( payloadType == XXX )	
inter_layer_constrained_tile_sets( payloadSize )	
else if( payloadType == XXX )	
bsp_nesting( payloadSize )	
else if( payloadType == XXX )	
bsp_initial_arrival_time( payloadSize )	
else if( payloadType == XXX )	
bsp_hrd( payloadSize )	
else if( payloadType == XXX )	
three_dimensional_reference_displays_info( payloadSize )	
else if( payloadType == XXX )	
depth_representation_info_sei( payloadSize )	
...	
else	
reserved_sei_message( payloadSize )	
else /* nal_unit_type == SUFFIX_SEI_NUT */	
if( payloadType == 3 )	
filler_payload( payloadSize )	
...	
else	
reserved_sei_message( payloadSize )	
if( more_data_in_payload( ) ) {	
if( payload_extension_present( ) )	
<b>reserved_payload_extension_data</b>	u(v)
<b>payload_bit_equal_to_one</b> /* equal to 1 */	f(1)
while( !byte_aligned( ) )	
<b>payload_bit_equal_to_zero</b> /* equal to 0 */	f(1)
}	
}	
}	

Modify subclause E.2.1 as follows:

## Annex E

### Video usability information

(This annex forms an integral part of this Recommendation | International Standard)

#### E.2 VUI semantics

##### E.2.1 VUI parameters semantics

The specifications in clause E.2.1 apply with the following modifications and additions.

**video\_signal\_type\_present\_flag** equal to 1 specifies that **video\_format**, **video\_full\_range\_flag** and **colour\_description\_present\_flag** are present. **video\_signal\_type\_present\_flag** equal to 0, specifies that **video\_format**, **video\_full\_range\_flag** and **colour\_description\_present\_flag** are not present. It is a requirement of bitstream conformance that, when **nuh\_layer\_id** is greater than 0, **video\_signal\_type\_present\_flag** shall be equal to 0.

When a current picture with **nuh\_layer\_id** **layerIdCurr** greater than 0 refers to an SPS containing the VUI parameter syntax structure, the values of **video\_format**, **video\_full\_range\_flag**, **colour\_primaries**, **transfer\_characteristics**, and **matrix\_coeffs** are inferred as follows:

– If the **nuh\_layer\_id** of the active SPS for the layer with **nuh\_layer\_id** equal to **layerIdCurr** is equal to 0, the values of **video\_format**, **video\_full\_range\_flag**, **colour\_primaries**, **transfer\_characteristics**, and **matrix\_coeffs** are inferred to be equal to **video\_vps\_format**, **video\_full\_range\_vps\_flag**, **colour\_primaries\_vps**, **transfer\_characteristics\_vps**, and **matrix\_coeffs\_vps**, respectively, of the **vps\_video\_signal\_info\_idx[ j ]**-th **video\_signal\_info( )** syntax structure in the active VPS where **j** is equal to **LayerIdxInVps[ layerIdCurr ]** and the values of **video\_format**, **video\_full\_range\_flag**, **colour\_primaries**, **transfer\_characteristics**, and **matrix\_coeffs** of the active SPS for the layer with **nuh\_layer\_id** equal to **layerIdCurr** are ignored.

NOTE X – The values are inferred from the VPS when a non-base layer refers to an SPS that is also referred to by the base layer, in which case the SPS has **nuh\_layer\_id** equal to 0. For the base layer, the values of these parameters in the active SPS for the base layer apply.

– Otherwise (the **nuh\_layer\_id** of the active SPS for the layer with **nuh\_layer\_id** equal to **layerIdCurr** is greater than zero), values of **video\_format**, **video\_full\_range\_flag**, **colour\_primaries**, **transfer\_characteristics**, and **matrix\_coeffs** are inferred to be equal to **video\_vps\_format**, **video\_full\_range\_vps\_flag**, **colour\_primaries\_vps**, **transfer\_characteristics\_vps**, and **matrix\_coeffs\_vps**, respectively, of the **vps\_video\_signal\_info\_idx[ j ]**-th **video\_signal\_info( )** syntax structure in the active VPS, where **j** is equal to **LayerIdxInVps[ layerIdCurr ]**.

[Ed. (GT) Consider shortening duplicated inference specification above. What should happen when VPS VUI is not present? ]

## Annex F

### Common syntax, semantics and decoding processes for multi-layer video coding extensions

(This annex forms an integral part of this Recommendation | International Standard)

This annex specifies the common syntax, semantics and decoding processes for multi-layer video coding extensions.

#### F.1 Scope

Common syntax, semantics and decoding processes for multi-layer video coding extensions are specified in this annex with reference made to clauses 2-9 and Annexes A-E and G.

#### F.2 Normative references

The specifications in clause 2 apply.

#### F.3 Definitions

For the purpose of this annex, the following definitions apply in addition to the definitions in clause 3. These definitions are either not present in clause 3 or replace definitions in clause 3.

[Ed. (YK&MH&CY): Definitions should be checked and potentially refined, including: BLA AU, IDR AU, CRA AU, output order, picture order count, RADL AU, RASL AU, (reference picture), STSA AU, TSA AU.]

**F.3.1 access unit:** A set of *NAL units* that are associated with each other according to a specified classification rule, are consecutive in *decoding order*, and contain the *VCL NAL units* of all *coded pictures* associated with the same output time and their associated non-VCL *NAL units*.

NOTE 1 – Pictures in the same access unit are associated with the same picture order count.

**F.3.2 associated IRAP picture:** The previous *IRAP picture* in *decoding order* within the same layer (if present).

**F.3.3 auxiliary picture:** A *picture* that has no normative effect on the *decoding process* of *primary pictures*.

**F.3.4 base layer:** A *layer* in which all *VCL NAL units* have *nuh\_layer\_id* equal to 0.

**F.3.5 coded picture:** A *coded representation* of a *picture* comprising *VCL NAL units* with a particular value of *nuh\_layer\_id* within an *access unit* and containing all *coding tree units* of the *picture*.

[Ed. (CY): consider defining picture by associating *nuh\_layer\_id*. In HEVC base, picture is defined as arrays of luma and chroma samples, however, it is often associated with other properties, e.g., coding tree units. So to be absolutely precise, it might be clearer and applicable to define picture as follows: *picture*: An array of *luma* samples in monochrome format or an array of *luma* samples and two corresponding arrays of *chroma* samples in 4:2:0, 4:2:2, and 4:4:4 colour format with the same value of *nuh\_layer\_id*.]

**F.3.6 coded video sequence (CVS):** A sequence of *access units* that consists, in *decoding order*, of an *initial IRAP access unit*, followed by zero or more *access units* that are not *initial IRAP access units*, including all subsequent *access units* up to but not including any subsequent *access unit* that is an *initial IRAP access unit*.

**F.3.7 collocated sample:** A sample TBD. [ Ed. (GT) Maybe it is easier to define a collocated position and require collocated samples to have it? ]

**F.3.8 direct reference layer:** A *layer* that may be used for inter-layer prediction of another *layer*.

**F.3.9 indirect reference layer:** A *layer* that is not a *direct reference layer* of another *layer* but is a *direct reference layer* of a *layer* that is a *direct reference layer* or *indirect reference layer* of a *direct reference layer* of the *layer*.

**F.3.10 initial intra random access point (IRAP) access unit:** An *IRAP access unit* in which the *coded picture* with *nuh\_layer\_id* equal to 0 has *NoRaslOutputFlag* equal to 1.

**F.3.11 inter-layer prediction:** A *prediction* in a manner that is dependent on data elements (e.g. sample values or motion vectors) of *reference pictures* with a different value of *nuh\_layer\_id* than that of the current *picture*.

**F.3.12 intra random access point (IRAP) access unit:** An *access unit* in which the *coded picture* with *nuh\_layer\_id* equal to 0 is an *IRAP picture*.

**F.3.13 leading picture:** A *picture* that is in the same layer as the *associated IRAP picture* and precedes the *associated IRAP picture* in *output order*.

- F.3.14 non-base layer:** A *layer* in which all *VCL NAL units* have the same `nuh_layer_id` value greater than 0.
- F.3.15 picture order count:** A variable that is associated with each *picture* and that uniquely identifies the associated *picture* among all *pictures* with the same value of `nuh_layer_id` in the *CVS*, and, when the associated *picture* is to be output from the *decoded picture buffer*, indicates the position of the associated *picture* in *output order* relative to the *output order* positions of the other *pictures* with the same value of `nuh_layer_id` in the same *CVS* that are to be output from the *decoded picture buffer*.
- F.3.16 primary picture:** a *picture* with a `nuh_layer_id` value such that `AuxId[ nuh_layer_id ]` is equal to 0.
- F.3.17 reference layer picture:** A *picture* in a *direct reference layer* which is used for inter-layer prediction of the current *picture* and is in the same access unit as the *current picture*.
- F.3.18 reference picture list:** A list of reference pictures that is used for inter prediction or inter-layer prediction of a P or B slice.
- F.3.19 target output layer:** A *layer* that is to be output.
- F.3.20 trailing picture:** A *picture* that is in the same layer as the associated *IRAP picture* and follows the associated *IRAP picture* in *output order*.
- F.3.21 output time:** A time when a *decoded picture* is to be output as specified in Annex C, if the timing information is present in the *coded video sequence*. [Ed.: Consider adding this definition in clause 3 of the main specification containing both version 1 and Annex F specifications.]
- F.3.22 view:** A sequence of pictures associated with the same value of `ViewOrderIdx`.  
NOTE 2 – A view typically represents a sequence of pictures captured by one camera.

## F.4 Abbreviations

The specifications in clause 4 apply.

## F.5 Conventions

The specifications in clause 5 apply.

## F.6 Source, coded, decoded and output data formats, scanning processes, and neighbouring relationships

The specifications in clause 6 apply.

## F.7 Syntax and semantics

This clause specifies syntax and semantics for *CVSs* that conform to one or more of the profiles specified in this annex.

### F.7.1 Method of specifying syntax in tabular form

The specifications in subclause 7.1 apply.

### F.7.2 Specification of syntax functions, categories, and descriptors

The specifications in subclause 7.2 apply.

### F.7.3 Syntax in tabular form

#### F.7.3.1 NAL unit syntax

The specifications in subclause 7.3.1 apply.

##### F.7.3.1.1 General NAL unit syntax

The specifications in subclause 7.3.1.1 apply.

##### F.7.3.1.2 NAL unit header syntax

The specifications in subclause 7.3.1.2 apply.

## F.7.3.2 Raw byte sequence payloads and RBSP trailing bits syntax

## F.7.3.2.1 Video parameter set RBSP

	Descriptor
video_parameter_set_rbsp( ) {	
vps_video_parameter_set_id	u(4)
vps_reserved_three_2bits	u(2)
vps_max_layers_minus1	u(6)
vps_max_sub_layers_minus1	u(3)
vps_temporal_id_nesting_flag	u(1)
vps_extension_offset //vps_reserved_0xffff_16bits	u(16)
profile_tier_level( 1, vps_max_sub_layers_minus1 )	
vps_sub_layer_ordering_info_present_flag	u(1)
for( i = ( vps_sub_layer_ordering_info_present_flag ? 0 : vps_max_sub_layers_minus1 ); i <= vps_max_sub_layers_minus1; i++ ) {	
vps_max_dec_pic_buffering_minus1[ i ]	ue(v)
vps_max_num_reorder_pics[ i ]	ue(v)
vps_max_latency_increase_plus1[ i ]	ue(v)
}	
vps_max_layer_id	u(6)
vps_num_layer_sets_minus1	ue(v)
for( i = 1; i <= vps_num_layer_sets_minus1; i++ )	
for( j = 0; j <= vps_max_layer_id; j++ )	
layer_id_included_flag[ i ][ j ]	u(1)
vps_timing_info_present_flag	u(1)
if( vps_timing_info_present_flag ) {	
vps_num_units_in_tick	u(32)
vps_time_scale	u(32)
vps_poc_proportional_to_timing_flag	u(1)
if( vps_poc_proportional_to_timing_flag )	
vps_num_ticks_poc_diff_one_minus1	ue(v)
vps_num_hrd_parameters	ue(v)
for( i = 0; i < vps_num_hrd_parameters; i++ ) {	
hrd_layer_set_idx[ i ]	ue(v)
if( i > 0 )	
cprms_present_flag[ i ]	u(1)
hrd_parameters( cprms_present_flag[ i ], vps_max_sub_layers_minus1 )	
}	
}	
vps_extension_flag	u(1)
if( vps_extension_flag ) {	
while( !byte_aligned( ) )	
vps_extension_alignment_bit_equal_to_one	u(1)

<code>vps_extension()</code>	
<code>vps_extension2_flag</code>	<code>u(1)</code>
<code>if( vps_extension2_flag )</code>	
<code>while( more_rbsp_data( ) )</code>	
<code>    vps_extension_data_flag</code>	<code>u(1)</code>
<code>    }</code>	
<code>    rbsp_trailing_bits()</code>	
<code>    }</code>	

## F.7.3.2.1.1 Video parameter set extension syntax

	Descriptor
vps_extension() {	
<b>avc_base_layer_flag</b>	u(1)
<b>vps_vui_present_flag</b>	u(1)
if( vps_vui_present_flag )	
<b>vps_vui_offset</b>	u(16)
<b>splitting_flag</b>	u(1)
for( i = 0; NumScalabilityTypes = 0; i < 16; i++ ) {	
<b>scalability_mask_flag[ i ]</b>	u(1)
NumScalabilityTypes += scalability_mask_flag[ i ]	
}	
for( j = 0; j < ( NumScalabilityTypes - splitting_flag ); j++ )	
<b>dimension_id_len_minus1[ j ]</b>	u(3)
<b>vps_nuh_layer_id_present_flag</b>	u(1)
for( i = 1; i <= MaxLayersMinus1; i++ ) {	
if( vps_nuh_layer_id_present_flag )	
<b>layer_id_in_nuh[ i ]</b>	u(6)
if( !splitting_flag )	
for( j = 0; j < NumScalabilityTypes; j++ )	
<b>dimension_id[ i ][ j ]</b>	u(v)
}	
<b>view_id_len</b>	u(4)
if( view_id_len > 0 )	
for( i = 0; i < NumViews; i++ )	
<b>view_id_val[ i ]</b>	u(v)
for( i = 1; i <= MaxLayersMinus1; i++ )	
for( j = 0; j < i; j++ )	
<b>direct_dependency_flag[ i ][ j ]</b>	u(1)
<b>vps_sub_layers_max_minus1_present_flag</b>	u(1)
if( vps_sub_layers_max_minus1_present_flag )	
for( i = 0; i <= MaxLayersMinus1; i++ )	
<b>sub_layers_vps_max_minus1[ i ]</b>	u(3)
<b>max_tid_ref_present_flag</b>	u(1)
if( max_tid_ref_present_flag )	
for( i = 0; i < MaxLayersMinus1; i++ )	
for( j = i + 1; j <= MaxLayersMinus1; j++ )	
if( direct_dependency_flag[ j ][ i ] )	
<b>max_tid_il_ref_pics_plus1[ i ][ j ]</b>	u(3)
<b>all_ref_layers_active_flag</b>	u(1)
<b>vps_number_layer_sets_minus1</b>	u(10)
<b>vps_num_profile_tier_level_minus1</b>	u(6)
for( i = 1; i <= vps_num_profile_tier_level_minus1; i++ ) {	
<b>vps_profile_present_flag[ i ]</b>	u(1)
if( !vps_profile_present_flag[ i ] )	
<b>profile_ref_minus1[ i ]</b>	u(6)
profile_tier_level( vps_profile_present_flag[ i ], vps_max_sub_layers_minus1 )	
}	

NumOutputLayerSets = vps_number_layer_sets_minus1 + 1	
<b>more_output_layer_sets_than_default_flag</b>	u(1)
if( more_output_layer_sets_than_default_flag ) {	
<b>num_add_output_layer_sets_minus1</b>	u(10)
numOutputLayerSets += num_add_output_layer_sets_minus1 + 1	
}	
if( numOutputLayerSets > 1 )	
<b>default_one_target_output_layer_idc</b>	u(2)
for( i = 1; i < numOutputLayerSets; i++ ) {	
if( i > vps_number_layer_sets_minus1 ) {	
<b>output_layer_set_idx_minus1[ i ]</b>	u(v)
lsIdx = output_layer_set_idx_minus1[ i ] + 1	
for( j = 0 ; j < NumLayersInIdList[ lsIdx ] - 1; j++ )	
<b>output_layer_flag[ i ][ j ]</b>	u(1)
}	
<b>profile_level_tier_idx[ i ]</b>	u(v)
}	
if( vps_max_layers_minus1 > 0 )	
<b>alt_output_layer_flag</b>	u(1)
<b>rep_format_idx_present_flag</b>	u(1)
if( rep_format_idx_present_flag )	
<b>vps_num_rep_formats_minus1</b>	u(4)
for( i = 0; i <= vps_num_rep_formats_minus1; i++ )	
rep_format( )	
if( rep_format_idx_present_flag )	
for( i = 1; i <= MaxLayersMinus1; i++ )	
if( vps_num_rep_formats_minus1 > 0 )	
<b>vps_rep_format_idx[ i ]</b>	u(8)
<b>max_one_active_ref_layer_flag</b>	u(1)
for( i = 1; i <= MaxLayersMinus1; i++ )	
if( NumDirectRefLayers[ layer_id_in_nuh[ i ] ] == 0 )	
<b>poc_lsb_not_present_flag[ i ]</b>	u(1)
dpb_size( )	
<b>direct_dep_type_len_minus2</b>	ue(v) [Ed. (JB): Should this be ue(v)? ]
<b>default_direct_dependency_flag</b>	u(1)
if( default_direct_dependency_flag )	
<b>default_direct_dependency_type</b>	u(v)
else {	
for( i = 1; i <= MaxLayersMinus1; i++ )	
for( j = 0; j < i; j++ )	
if( direct_dependency_flag[ i ][ j ] )	
<b>direct_dependency_type[ i ][ j ]</b>	u(v)
}	
<b>vps_shvc_reserved_zero_flag</b>	u(1)
if( vps_vui_present_flag ) {	
while( !byte_aligned( ) )	

<b>vps_vui_alignment_bit_equal_to_one</b>	u(1)
vps_vui( )	
}	
}	

**F.7.3.2.1.2 Representation format syntax**

[Ed. (YK): The syntax and semantics for rep\_format( ), dpb\_size( ), and vps\_vui( ) should probably have one-level-higher section titles, similarly as profile\_tier\_level( ).]

rep_format( ) {	Descriptor
<b>pic_width_vps_in_luma_samples</b>	u(16)
<b>pic_height_vps_in_luma_samples</b>	u(16)
<b>chroma_and_bit_depth_vps_present_flag</b>	u(1)
if( chroma_and_bit_depth_vps_present_flag ) {	
<b>chroma_format_vps_idc</b>	u(2)
if( chroma_format_vps_idc == 3 )	
<b>separate_colour_plane_vps_flag</b>	u(1)
<b>bit_depth_vps_luma_minus8</b>	u(4)
<b>bit_depth_vps_chroma_minus8</b>	u(4)
}	
}	

**F.7.3.2.1.3 DPB size syntax**

dpb_size( ) {	
for( i = 1; i < NumOutputLayerSets; i++ ) {	
<b>sub_layer_flag_info_present_flag[ i ]</b>	u(1)
for( j = 0; j <= vps_max_sub_layers_minus1; j++ ) {	
if( j > 0 && sub_layer_flag_info_present_flag[ i ] )	
<b>sub_layer_dpb_info_present_flag[ i ][ j ]</b>	u(1)
if( sub_layer_dpb_info_present_flag[ i ][ j ] ) {	
for( k = 0; k < NumSubDpbs[ i ]; k++ )	
<b>max_vps_dec_pic_buffering_minus1[ i ][ k ][ j ]</b>	ue(v)
<b>max_vps_num_reorder_pics[ i ][ j ]</b>	ue(v)
<b>max_vps_latency_increase_plus1[ i ][ j ]</b>	ue(v)
}	
}	
}	
}	

## F.7.3.2.1.4 VPS VUI syntax

vps_vui(){	Descriptor
<b>cross_layer_pic_type_aligned_flag</b>	u(1)
if( !cross_layer_pic_type_aligned_flag )	
<b>cross_layer_irap_aligned_flag</b>	u(1)
<b>bit_rate_present_vps_flag</b>	u(1)
<b>pic_rate_present_vps_flag</b>	u(1)
if( bit_rate_present_vps_flag    pic_rate_present_vps_flag )	
for( i = 0; i <= vps_number_layer_sets_minus1; i++ )	
for( j = 0; j <= vps_max_sub_layers_minus1; j++ ) {	
if( bit_rate_present_vps_flag )	
<b>bit_rate_present_flag[ i ][ j ]</b>	u(1)
if( pic_rate_present_vps_flag )	
<b>pic_rate_present_flag[ i ][ j ]</b>	u(1)
if( bit_rate_present_flag[ i ][ j ] ) {	
<b>avg_bit_rate[ i ][ j ]</b>	u(16)
<b>max_bit_rate[ i ][ j ]</b>	u(16)
}	
if( pic_rate_present_flag[ i ][ j ] ) {	
<b>constant_pic_rate_idc[ i ][ j ]</b>	u(2)
<b>avg_pic_rate[ i ][ j ]</b>	u(16)
}	
}	
<b>tiles_not_in_use_flag</b>	u(1)
if( !tiles_not_in_use_flag ) {	
for( i = 0; i <= MaxLayersMinus1; i++ ) {	u(1)
<b>tiles_in_use_flag[ i ]</b>	
if( tiles_in_use_flag[ i ] )	
<b>loop_filter_not_across_tiles_flag[ i ]</b>	u(1)
}	
for( i = 1; i <= MaxLayersMinus1; i++ )	
for( j = 0; j < NumDirectRefLayers[ layer_id_in_nuh[ i ] ]; j++ ) {	
layerIdx = LayerIdxInVps[ RefLayerId[ layer_id_in_nuh[ i ] ][ j ] ]	
if( tiles_in_use_flag[ i ] && tiles_in_use_flag[ layerIdx ] )	
<b>tile_boundaries_aligned_flag[ i ][ j ]</b>	u(1)
}	
}	
<b>wpp_not_in_use_flag</b>	
if( !wpp_not_in_use_flag )	
for( i = 0; i <= MaxLayersMinus1; i++ )	
<b>wpp_in_use_flag[ i ]</b>	u(1)
<b>ilp_restricted_ref_layers_flag</b>	u(1)
if( ilp_restricted_ref_layers_flag )	
for( i = 1; i <= MaxLayersMinus1; i++ )	
for( j = 0; j < NumDirectRefLayers[ layer_id_in_nuh[ i ] ]; j++ ) {	
<b>min_spatial_segment_offset_plus1[ i ][ j ]</b>	ue(v)
if( min_spatial_segment_offset_plus1[ i ][ j ] > 0 ) {	

<b>ctu_based_offset_enabled_flag</b> [ i ][ j ]	u(1)
if( ctu_based_offset_enabled_flag[ i ][ j ] )	
<b>min_horizontal_ctu_offset_plus1</b> [ i ][ j ]	ue(v)
}	
}	
<b>video_signal_info_idx_present_flag</b>	u(1)
if( video_signal_info_idx_present_flag )	
<b>vps_num_video_signal_info_minus1</b>	u(4)
for( i = 0; i <= vps_num_video_signal_info_minus1; i++ )	
video_signal_info( )	
if( video_signal_info_idx_present_flag && vps_num_video_signal_info_minus1 > 0 )	
for( i = 1; i <= MaxLayersMinus1; i++ )	
<b>vps_video_signal_info_idx</b> [ i ]	u(4)
<b>vps_vui_bsp_hrd_present_flag</b>	u(1)
if( vps_vui_bsp_hrd_present_flag )	
vps_vui_bsp_hrd_parameters( )	
}	

#### F.7.3.2.1.5 Video signal info syntax

	<b>Descriptor</b>
video_signal_info( ) {	
<b>video_vps_format</b>	u(3)
<b>video_full_range_vps_flag</b>	u(1)
<b>colour_primaries_vps</b>	u(8)
<b>transfer_characteristics_vps</b>	u(8)
<b>matrix_coefs_vps</b>	u(8)
}	

## F.7.3.2.1.6 VPS VUI bitstream partition HRD parameters syntax

	Descriptor
vps_vui_bsp_hrd_parameters(){	
<b>vps_num_bsp_hrd_parameters_minus1</b>	ue(v)
for( i = 0; i <= vps_num_bsp_hrd_parameters_minus1; i++ ) {	
if( i > 0 )	
<b>bsp_cprms_present_flag[ i ]</b>	u(1)
hrd_parameters( bsp_cprms_present_flag[ i ], vps_max_sub_layers_minus1 )	
}	
for( h=1; h <= vps_num_layer_sets_minus1; h++ ) {	
<b>num_bitstream_partitions[ h ]</b>	ue(v)
for( i = 0; i < num_bitstream_partitions[ h ]; i++ )	
for( j = 0; j <= vps_max_layers_minus1; j++ )	
if( layer_id_included_flag[ h ][ i ][ j ] )	
<b>layer_in_bsp_flag[ h ][ i ][ j ]</b>	u(1)
if( num_bitstream_partitions[ h ] ) {	
<b>num_bsp_sched_combinations[ h ]</b>	ue(v)
for( i = 0; i < num_bsp_sched_combinations[ h ]; i++ )	
for( j = 0; j < num_bitstream_partitions[ h ]; j++ ) {	
<b>bsp_comb_hrd_idx[ h ][ i ][ j ]</b>	ue(v)
<b>bsp_comb_sched_idx[ h ][ i ][ j ]</b>	ue(v)
}	
}	
}	
}	
}	

## F.7.3.2.2 Sequence parameter set RBSP syntax

	Descriptor
seq_parameter_set_rbsp( ) {	
sps_video_parameter_set_id	u(4)
if( nuh_layer_id == 0 ) {	
sps_max_sub_layers_minus1	u(3)
sps_temporal_id_nesting_flag	u(1)
profile_tier_level( 1, sps_max_sub_layers_minus1 )	
}	
sps_seq_parameter_set_id	ue(v)
if( nuh_layer_id > 0 ) {	
update_rep_format_flag	u(1)
if( update_rep_format_flag )	
sps_rep_format_idx	u(8)
} else {	
chroma_format_idc	ue(v)
if( chroma_format_idc == 3 )	
separate_colour_plane_flag	u(1)
pic_width_in_luma_samples	ue(v)
pic_height_in_luma_samples	ue(v)
}	
conformance_window_flag	u(1)
if( conformance_window_flag ) {	
conf_win_left_offset	ue(v)
conf_win_right_offset	ue(v)
conf_win_top_offset	ue(v)
conf_win_bottom_offset	ue(v)
}	
if( nuh_layer_id == 0 ) {	
bit_depth_luma_minus8	ue(v)
bit_depth_chroma_minus8	ue(v)
}	
log2_max_pic_order_cnt_lsb_minus4	ue(v)
sps_sub_layer_ordering_info_present_flag	u(1)
for( i = ( sps_sub_layer_ordering_info_present_flag ? 0 : sps_max_sub_layers_minus1 );	
i <= sps_max_sub_layers_minus1; i++ ) {	
sps_max_dec_pic_buffering_minus1[ i ]	ue(v)
sps_max_num_reorder_pics[ i ]	ue(v)
sps_max_latency_increase_plus1[ i ]	ue(v)
}	
log2_min_luma_coding_block_size_minus3	ue(v)
log2_diff_max_min_luma_coding_block_size	ue(v)
log2_min_transform_block_size_minus2	ue(v)
log2_diff_max_min_transform_block_size	ue(v)
max_transform_hierarchy_depth_inter	ue(v)
max_transform_hierarchy_depth_intra	ue(v)
scaling_list_enabled_flag	u(1)
if( scaling_list_enabled_flag ) {	
if( nuh_layer_id > 0 )	

<b>sps_infer_scaling_list_flag</b>	u(1)
if( sps_infer_scaling_list_flag )	
<b>sps_scaling_list_ref_layer_id</b>	u(6)
else {	
<b>sps_scaling_list_data_present_flag</b>	u(1)
if( sps_scaling_list_data_present_flag )	
scaling_list_data()	
}	
}	
<b>amp_enabled_flag</b>	u(1)
<b>sample_adaptive_offset_enabled_flag</b>	u(1)
<b>pcm_enabled_flag</b>	u(1)
if( pcm_enabled_flag ) {	
<b>pcm_sample_bit_depth_luma_minus1</b>	u(4)
<b>pcm_sample_bit_depth_chroma_minus1</b>	u(4)
<b>log2_min_pcm_luma_coding_block_size_minus3</b>	ue(v)
<b>log2_diff_max_min_pcm_luma_coding_block_size</b>	ue(v)
<b>pcm_loop_filter_disabled_flag</b>	u(1)
}	
<b>num_short_term_ref_pic_sets</b>	ue(v)
for( i = 0; i < num_short_term_ref_pic_sets; i++)	
short_term_ref_pic_set( i )	
<b>long_term_ref_pics_present_flag</b>	u(1)
if( long_term_ref_pics_present_flag ) {	
<b>num_long_term_ref_pics_sps</b>	ue(v)
for( i = 0; i < num_long_term_ref_pics_sps; i++) {	
<b>lt_ref_pic_poc_lsb_sps[ i ]</b>	u(v)
<b>used_by_curr_pic_lt_sps_flag[ i ]</b>	u(1)
}	
}	
<b>sps_temporal_mvp_enabled_flag</b>	u(1)
<b>strong_intra_smoothing_enabled_flag</b>	u(1)
<b>vui_parameters_present_flag</b>	u(1)
if( vui_parameters_present_flag )	
vui_parameters()	
<b>sps_extension_flag</b>	u(1)
[Ed. (GT): Syntax and semantics should be moved to base spec later.]	
if( sps_extension_flag ) {	
for ( i = 0; i < 8; i++)	
<b>sps_extension_type_flag[ i ]</b>	u(1)
if( sps_extension_type_flag[ 1 ] )	
sps_multilayer_extension()	
if( sps_extension_type_flag[ 7 ] )	
while( more_rbsp_data( ) )	
<b>sps_extension_data_flag</b>	u(1)
}	
rbsp_trailing_bits()	
}	

## F.7.3.2.2.1 Sequence parameter set multilayer extension syntax

	<b>Descriptor</b>
sps_multilayer_extension( ) {	
<b>inter_view_mv_vert_constraint_flag</b>	u(1)
<b>num_scaled_ref_layer_offsets</b>	ue(v)
for( i = 0; i < num_scaled_ref_layer_offsets; i++) {	
<b>scaled_ref_layer_id[ i ]</b>	u(6)
<b>scaled_ref_layer_left_offset[ scaled_ref_layer_id[ i ] ]</b>	se(v)
<b>scaled_ref_layer_top_offset[ scaled_ref_layer_id[ i ] ]</b>	se(v)
<b>scaled_ref_layer_right_offset[ scaled_ref_layer_id[ i ] ]</b>	se(v)
<b>scaled_ref_layer_bottom_offset[ scaled_ref_layer_id[ i ] ]</b>	se(v)
}	
}	

## F.7.3.2.3 Picture parameter set RBSP syntax

	Descriptor
pic_parameter_set_rbsp( ) {	
pps_pic_parameter_set_id	ue(v)
pps_seq_parameter_set_id	ue(v)
dependent_slice_segments_enabled_flag	u(1)
output_flag_present_flag	u(1)
num_extra_slice_header_bits	u(3)
sign_data_hiding_enabled_flag	u(1)
cabac_init_present_flag	u(1)
num_ref_idx_l0_default_active_minus1	ue(v)
num_ref_idx_l1_default_active_minus1	ue(v)
init_qp_minus26	se(v)
constrained_intra_pred_flag	u(1)
transform_skip_enabled_flag	u(1)
cu_qp_delta_enabled_flag	u(1)
if( cu_qp_delta_enabled_flag )	
diff_cu_qp_delta_depth	ue(v)
pps_cb_qp_offset	se(v)
pps_cr_qp_offset	se(v)
pps_slice_chroma_qp_offsets_present_flag	u(1)
weighted_pred_flag	u(1)
weighted_bipred_flag	u(1)
transquant_bypass_enabled_flag	u(1)
tiles_enabled_flag	u(1)
entropy_coding_sync_enabled_flag	u(1)
if( tiles_enabled_flag ) {	
num_tile_columns_minus1	ue(v)
num_tile_rows_minus1	ue(v)
uniform_spacing_flag	u(1)
if( !uniform_spacing_flag ) {	
for( i = 0; i < num_tile_columns_minus1; i++ )	
column_width_minus1[ i ]	ue(v)
for( i = 0; i < num_tile_rows_minus1; i++ )	
row_height_minus1[ i ]	ue(v)
}	
loop_filter_across_tiles_enabled_flag	u(1)
}	
pps_loop_filter_across_slices_enabled_flag	u(1)
deblocking_filter_control_present_flag	u(1)
if( deblocking_filter_control_present_flag ) {	
deblocking_filter_override_enabled_flag	u(1)
pps_deblocking_filter_disabled_flag	u(1)
if( !pps_deblocking_filter_disabled_flag ) {	
pps_beta_offset_div2	se(v)
pps_tc_offset_div2	se(v)
}	
}	
}	

<code>if( nuh_layer_id &gt; 0 )</code>	
<code>pps_infer_scaling_list_flag</code>	<code>u(1)</code>
<code>if( pps_infer_scaling_list_flag )</code>	
<code>pps_scaling_list_ref_layer_id</code>	<code>u(6)</code>
<code>else {</code>	
<code>pps_scaling_list_data_present_flag</code>	<code>u(1)</code>
<code>if( pps_scaling_list_data_present_flag )</code>	
<code>scaling_list_data( )</code>	
<code>}</code>	
<code>lists_modification_present_flag</code>	<code>u(1)</code>
<code>log2_parallel_merge_level_minus2</code>	<code>ue(v)</code>
<code>slice_segment_header_extension_present_flag</code>	<code>u(1)</code>
<code>pps_extension_flag</code>	<code>u(1)</code>
<code>if( pps_extension_flag )</code>	
<code>while( more_rbsp_data( ) )</code>	
<code>pps_extension_data_flag</code>	<code>u(1)</code>
<code>rbsp_trailing_bits( )</code>	
<code>}</code>	

#### F.7.3.2.4 Supplemental enhancement information RBSP syntax

The specifications in subclause 7.3.2.4 apply.

#### F.7.3.2.5 Access unit delimiter RBSP syntax

The specifications in subclause 7.3.2.5 apply.

#### F.7.3.2.6 End of sequence RBSP syntax

The specifications in subclause 7.3.2.6 apply.

#### F.7.3.2.7 End of bitstream RBSP syntax

The specifications in subclause 7.3.2.7 apply.

#### F.7.3.2.8 Filler data RBSP syntax

The specifications in subclause 7.3.2.8 apply.

#### F.7.3.2.9 Slice segment layer RBSP syntax

The specifications in subclause 7.3.2.9 apply.

#### F.7.3.2.10 RBSP slice segment trailing bits syntax

The specifications in subclause 7.3.2.10 apply.

#### F.7.3.2.11 RBSP trailing bits syntax

The specifications in subclause 7.3.2.11 apply.

#### F.7.3.2.12 Byte alignment syntax

The specifications in subclause 7.3.2.12 apply.

### F.7.3.3 Profile, tier and level syntax

	Descriptor
profile_tier_level( profilePresentFlag, maxNumSubLayersMinus1 ) {	
if( profilePresentFlag ) {	
general_profile_space	u(2)
general_tier_flag	u(1)
general_profile_idc	u(5)
for( j = 0; j < 32; j++ )	
general_profile_compatibility_flag[ j ]	u(1)
general_progressive_source_flag	u(1)
general_interlaced_source_flag	u(1)
general_non_packed_constraint_flag	u(1)
general_frame_only_constraint_flag	u(1)
general_reserved_zero_44bits	u(44)
}	
general_level_idc	u(8)
for( i = 0; i < maxNumSubLayersMinus1; i++ ) {	
sub_layer_profile_present_flag[ i ]	u(1)
sub_layer_level_present_flag[ i ]	u(1)
}	
if( maxNumSubLayersMinus1 > 0 )	
for( i = maxNumSubLayersMinus1; i < 8; i++ )	
reserved_zero_2bits[ i ]	u(2)
for( i = 0; i < maxNumSubLayersMinus1; i++ ) {	
if( sub_layer_profile_present_flag[ i ] ) {	
sub_layer_profile_space[ i ]	u(2)
sub_layer_tier_flag[ i ]	u(1)
sub_layer_profile_idc[ i ]	u(5)
for( j = 0; j < 32; j++ )	
sub_layer_profile_compatibility_flag[ i ][ j ]	u(1)
sub_layer_progressive_source_flag[ i ]	u(1)
sub_layer_interlaced_source_flag[ i ]	u(1)
sub_layer_non_packed_constraint_flag[ i ]	u(1)
sub_layer_frame_only_constraint_flag[ i ]	u(1)
sub_layer_reserved_zero_44bits[ i ]	u(44)
}	
if( sub_layer_level_present_flag[ i ] )	
sub_layer_level_idc[ i ]	u(8)
}	
}	
}	

### F.7.3.4 Scaling list data syntax

The specifications in subclause 7.3.4 apply.

### F.7.3.5 Supplemental enhancement information message syntax

The specifications in subclause 7.3.5 apply.

## F.7.3.6 Slice segment header syntax

## F.7.3.6.1 General slice segment header syntax

	Descriptor
slice_segment_header() {	
<b>first_slice_segment_in_pic_flag</b>	u(1)
if( nal_unit_type >= BLA_W_LP && nal_unit_type <= RSV_IRAP_VCL23 )	
<b>no_output_of_prior_pics_flag</b>	u(1)
<b>slice_pic_parameter_set_id</b>	ue(v)
if( !first_slice_segment_in_pic_flag ) {	
if( dependent_slice_segments_enabled_flag )	
<b>dependent_slice_segment_flag</b>	u(1)
<b>slice_segment_address</b>	u(v)
}	
if( !dependent_slice_segment_flag ) {	
<b>i = 0</b>	
<b>if( num_extra_slice_header_bits &gt; i ) {</b>	
i++	
<b>discardable_flag</b>	u(1)
}	
<b>if( num_extra_slice_header_bits &gt; i ) {</b>	
i++	
<b>cross_layer_bla_flag</b>	u(1)
}	
<b>if( num_extra_slice_header_bits &gt; i ) {</b>	
i++	
<b>poc_reset_flag</b>	u(1)
}	
for( <b>i = 1</b> ; i < num_extra_slice_header_bits; i++ )	
<b>slice_reserved_flag[ i ]</b>	u(1)
<b>slice_type</b>	ue(v)
if( output_flag_present_flag )	
<b>pic_output_flag</b>	u(1)
if( separate_colour_plane_flag == 1 )	
<b>colour_plane_id</b>	u(2)
if( ( nuh_layer_id > 0 && !poc_lsb_not_present_flag[ LayerIdxInVPS[ nuh_layer_id ] ] )    ( nal_unit_type != IDR_W_RADL && nal_unit_type != IDR_N_LP ) )	
<b>slice_pic_order_cnt_lsb</b>	u(v)
<b>if( nal_unit_type != IDR_W_RADL &amp;&amp; nal_unit_type != IDR_N_LP ) {</b>	
<b>short_term_ref_pic_set_sps_flag</b>	u(1)
if( !short_term_ref_pic_set_sps_flag )	
short_term_ref_pic_set( num_short_term_ref_pic_sets )	
else if( num_short_term_ref_pic_sets > 1 )	
<b>short_term_ref_pic_set_idx</b>	u(v)
if( long_term_ref_pics_present_flag ) {	
if( num_long_term_ref_pics_sps > 0 )	
<b>num_long_term_sps</b>	ue(v)
<b>num_long_term_pics</b>	ue(v)
for( i = 0; i < num_long_term_sps + num_long_term_pics; i++ ) {	

if( i < num_long_term_sps ) {	
if( num_long_term_ref_pics_sps > 1 )	
<b>lt_idx_sps[ i ]</b>	u(v)
} else {	
<b>poc_lsb_lt[ i ]</b>	u(v)
<b>used_by_curr_pic_lt_flag[ i ]</b>	u(1)
}	
<b>delta_poc_msb_present_flag[ i ]</b>	u(1)
if( delta_poc_msb_present_flag[ i ] )	
<b>delta_poc_msb_cycle_lt[ i ]</b>	ue(v)
}	
}	
if( sps_temporal_mvp_enabled_flag )	
<b>slice_temporal_mvp_enabled_flag</b>	u(1)
}	
if( nuh_layer_id > 0 && !all_ref_layers_active_flag && NumDirectRefLayers[ nuh_layer_id ] > 0 ) {	
<b>inter_layer_pred_enabled_flag</b>	u(1)
if( inter_layer_pred_enabled_flag && NumDirectRefLayers[ nuh_layer_id ] > 1 ) {	
if( !max_one_active_ref_layer_flag )	
<b>num_inter_layer_ref_pics_minus1</b>	u(v)
if( NumActiveRefLayerPics != NumDirectRefLayers[ nuh_layer_id ] )	
for( i = 0; i < NumActiveRefLayerPics; i++ )	
<b>inter_layer_pred_layer_idx[ i ]</b>	u(v)
}	
}	
if( sample_adaptive_offset_enabled_flag ) {	
<b>slice_sao_luma_flag</b>	u(1)
<b>slice_sao_chroma_flag</b>	u(1)
}	
if( slice_type == P    slice_type == B ) {	
<b>num_ref_idx_active_override_flag</b>	u(1)
if( num_ref_idx_active_override_flag ) {	
<b>num_ref_idx_l0_active_minus1</b>	ue(v)
if( slice_type == B )	
<b>num_ref_idx_l1_active_minus1</b>	ue(v)
}	
if( lists_modification_present_flag && NumPicTotalCurr > 1 )	
ref_pic_lists_modification( )	
if( slice_type == B )	
<b>mvd_l1_zero_flag</b>	u(1)
if( cabac_init_present_flag )	
<b>cabac_init_flag</b>	u(1)
if( slice_temporal_mvp_enabled_flag ) {	
if( slice_type == B )	
<b>collocated_from_l0_flag</b>	u(1)
if( ( collocated_from_l0_flag && num_ref_idx_l0_active_minus1 > 0 )    ( !collocated_from_l0_flag && num_ref_idx_l1_active_minus1 > 0 ) )	
<b>collocated_ref_idx</b>	ue(v)

}	
if( ( weighted_pred_flag && slice_type == P )    ( weighted_bipred_flag && slice_type == B ) )	
pred_weight_table( )	
<b>five_minus_max_num_merge_cand</b>	ue(v)
}	
<b>slice_qp_delta</b>	se(v)
if( pps_slice_chroma_qp_offsets_present_flag ) {	
<b>slice_cb_qp_offset</b>	se(v)
<b>slice_cr_qp_offset</b>	se(v)
}	
if( deblocking_filter_override_enabled_flag )	
<b>deblocking_filter_override_flag</b>	u(1)
if( deblocking_filter_override_flag ) {	
<b>slice_deblocking_filter_disabled_flag</b>	u(1)
if( !slice_deblocking_filter_disabled_flag ) {	
<b>slice_beta_offset_div2</b>	se(v)
<b>slice_tc_offset_div2</b>	se(v)
}	
}	
if( pps_loop_filter_across_slices_enabled_flag && ( slice_sao_luma_flag    slice_sao_chroma_flag    !slice_deblocking_filter_disabled_flag ) )	
<b>slice_loop_filter_across_slices_enabled_flag</b>	u(1)
}	
if( tiles_enabled_flag    entropy_coding_sync_enabled_flag ) {	
<b>num_entry_point_offsets</b>	ue(v)
if( num_entry_point_offsets > 0 ) {	
<b>offset_len_minus1</b>	ue(v)
for( i = 0; i < num_entry_point_offsets; i++ )	
<b>entry_point_offset_minus1[ i ]</b>	u(v)
}	
}	
if( slice_segment_header_extension_present_flag ) {	
<b>slice_segment_header_extension_length</b>	ue(v)
for( i = 0; i < slice_segment_header_extension_length; i++ )	
<b>slice_segment_header_extension_data_byte[ i ]</b>	u(8)
}	
byte_alignment( )	
}	

#### F.7.3.6.2 Reference picture list modification syntax

The specifications in subclause 7.3.6.2 apply.

#### F.7.3.6.3 Weighted prediction parameters syntax

The specifications in subclause 7.3.6.3 apply.

#### F.7.3.7 Short-term reference picture set syntax

The specifications in subclause 7.3.7 apply.

**F.7.3.8 Slice segment data syntax****F.7.3.8.1 General slice segment data syntax**

The specifications in subclause 7.3.8.1 apply.

**F.7.3.8.2 Coding tree unit syntax**

The specifications in subclause 7.3.8.2 apply.

**F.7.3.8.3 Sample adaptive offset syntax**

The specifications in subclause 7.3.8.3 apply.

**F.7.3.8.4 Coding quadtree syntax**

The specifications in subclause 7.3.8.4 apply.

**F.7.3.8.5 Coding unit syntax**

The specifications in subclause 7.3.8.5 apply.

**F.7.3.8.6 Prediction unit syntax**

The specifications in subclause 7.3.8.6 apply.

**F.7.3.8.7 PCM sample syntax**

The specifications in subclause 7.3.8.7 apply.

**F.7.3.8.8 Transform tree syntax**

The specifications in subclause 7.3.8.8 apply.

**F.7.3.8.9 Motion vector difference syntax**

The specifications in subclause 7.3.8.9 apply.

**F.7.3.8.10 Transform unit syntax**

The specifications in subclause 7.3.8.10 apply.

**F.7.3.8.11 Residual coding syntax**

The specifications in subclause 7.3.8.11 apply.

**F.7.4 Semantics****F.7.4.1 General****F.7.4.2 NAL unit semantics****F.7.4.2.1 General NAL unit semantics**

The specifications in subclause 7.4.2.1 apply.

**F.7.4.2.2 NAL unit header semantics**

The specifications in subclause 7.4.2.2 apply with following modifications and additions.

**nal\_unit\_type** specifies the type of RBSP data structure contained in the NAL unit as specified in Table 7 1.

When one picture picA of a layer layerA has nal\_unit\_type equal to TSA\_N or TSA\_R, each picture in the same access unit as picA in a direct or indirect reference layer of layerA shall have nal\_unit\_type equal to TSA\_N or TSA\_R.

When one picture picA of a layer layerA has nal\_unit\_type equal to STSA\_N or STSA\_R, each picture in the same access unit as picA in a direct or indirect reference layer of layerA shall have nal\_unit\_type equal to STSA\_N or STSA\_R.

**nuh\_layer\_id** specifies the identifier of the layer. The value of nuh\_layer\_id shall be in the range of 0 to 62, inclusive. The value of 63 may be specified in the future by ITU-T | ISO/IEC. Decoders shall ignore all data that follow the value 63 for nuh\_layer\_id in a NAL unit.

NOTE 3 – It is anticipated that in a future super multiview coding extension of this specification, the value of 63 for `nuh_layer_id` will be used to indicate an extended layer identifier.

When `nal_unit_type` is equal to `AUD_NUT`, the value of `nuh_layer_id` shall be equal to the minimum of the `nuh_layer_id` values of all VCL NAL units in the access unit.

When `nal_unit_type` is equal to `VPS_NUT`, the value of `nuh_layer_id` shall be equal to 0. Decoder shall ignore NAL units with `nal_unit_type` equal to `VPS_NUT` and `nuh_layer_id` greater than 0.

When `nal_unit_type` is equal to `PPS_NUT` and the NAL unit contains the active PPS for a layer `layerA` with `nuh_layer_id` equal to `nuhLayerIdA`, the value of `nuh_layer_id` shall be equal to 0, `nuhLayerIdA`, or the `nuh_layer_id` of a direct or indirect reference layer of `layerA`.

When `nal_unit_type` is equal to `SPS_NUT` and the NAL unit contains the active SPS for a layer `layerA` with `nuh_layer_id` equal to `nuhLayerIdA`, the value of `nuh_layer_id` shall be equal to 0, `nuhLayerIdA`, or the `nuh_layer_id` of a direct or indirect reference layer of `layerA`.

#### **F.7.4.2.3 Encapsulation of an SODB within an RBSP (informative)**

The specifications in subclause 7.4.2.3 apply.

#### **F.7.4.2.4 Order of NAL units and association to coded pictures, access units, and coded video sequences**

##### **F.7.4.2.4.1 General**

The specifications in subclause 7.4.2.4.1 apply with the following additions.

A coded picture with `nuh_layer_id` equal to `nuhLayerIdA` shall precede, in decoding order, all coded pictures with `nuh_layer_id` greater than `nuhLayerIdA` in the same access unit.

##### **F.7.4.2.4.2 Order of VPS, SPS and PPS RBSPs and their activation**

The specifications in subclause 7.4.2.4.2 apply with the following additions.

The contents of the `hrd_parameters()` syntax structure shall remain unchanged within a sequence of activated SPS RBSPs, in their activation order, from any activated SPS RBSP until the end of the bitstream or up to but excluding an SPS RBSP that is activated within the next access unit in which at least one of the following conditions is true:

- The access unit includes a picture for each `nuh_layer_id` value in `TargetDecLayerIdList` and each picture in the access unit is an IDR picture.
- The access unit includes an IRAP picture with `nuh_layer_id` equal to 0 for which `NoClrasOutputFlag` is equal to 1.

An activated VPS RBSP shall remain active until the end of the bitstream or until it is deactivated by another VPS RBSP in an access unit in which at least one of the following conditions is true:

- The access unit includes a picture for each `nuh_layer_id` value in `TargetDecLayerIdList` and each picture in the access unit is an IDR picture.
- The access unit includes an IRAP picture with `nuh_layer_id` equal to 0 for which `NoClrasOutputFlag` is equal to 1.

An activated SPS RBSP for a particular layer with `nuh_layer_id` greater than 0 shall remain active for a sequence of pictures in decoding order with that `nuh_layer_id` value starting from a picture, inclusive, that is an IRAP picture with `NoRaslOutputFlag` equal to 1 or for which `FirstPicInLayerDecodedFlag[ nuh_layer_id ]` is equal to 0, until the next picture, exclusive, that is an IRAP picture with `NoRaslOutputFlag` equal to 1 or for which `FirstPicInLayerDecodedFlag[ nuh_layer_id ]` is equal to 0.

Any SPS NAL unit containing the value of `sps_seq_parameter_set_id` for the active SPS RBSP for a particular non-base layer shall have the same content as that of the active SPS RBSP for the particular non-base layer unless it follows the last coded picture for which the active SPS RBSP for the particular non-base layer is required to be active for the particular non-base layer and precedes the first NAL unit that activates an SPS RBSP with the same value of `seq_parameter_set_id`.

During operation of the decoding process for NAL units of a non-base layer, the values of parameters of the active VPS RBSP, the active SPS RBSP for the non-base layer, and the active PPS RBSP for the non-base layer are considered in effect. For interpretation of SEI messages applicable to a coded picture of a non-base layer, the values of the active VPS RBSP, the active SPS RBSP for the non-base layer, and the active PPS RBSP for the non-base layer for the operation of the decoding process for the VCL NAL units of the coded picture are considered in effect unless otherwise specified in the SEI message semantics.

**F.7.4.2.4.3 Order of access units and their association to CVS**

The specifications in subclause 7.4.2.4.3 apply.

**F.7.4.2.4.4 Order of NAL units and coded pictures and association to access units**

The specifications in subclause 7.4.2.4.4 apply.

**F.7.4.2.4.5 Order of VCL NAL units and association to coded pictures**

The specifications in subclause 7.4.2.4.5 apply.

**F.7.4.3 Raw byte sequence payloads, trailing bits, and byte alignment semantics****F.7.4.3.1 Video parameter set RBSP semantics**

The specifications in subclause 7.4.3.1 apply with following modifications and additions:

- *layerSetLayerIdList* is replaced by *LayerSetLayerIdList*.
- *numLayersInIdList* is replaced by *NumLayersInIdList*.
- Replace "Each operation point is identified by the associated layer identifier list, denoted as *OpLayerIdList*, which consists of the list of *nuh\_layer\_id* values of all NAL units included in the operation point, in increasing order of *nuh\_layer\_id* values, and a variable *OpTid*, which is equal to the highest *TemporalId* of all NAL units included in the operation point." with "Each operation point is identified by the a list of *nuh\_layer\_id* values of all the pictures that are to be output, in increasing order of *nuh\_layer\_id* values, denoted as *OptLayerIdList*, and a variable *OpTid*, which is equal to the highest *TemporalId* of all NAL units included in the operation point. The layer identifier list associated with the list *OptLayerIdList*, denoted as *OpLayerIdList*, consists of the list of *nuh\_layer\_id* values of all NAL units included in the operation point, in increasing order of *nuh\_layer\_id* values."

**vps\_max\_layers\_minus1** plus 1 specifies the maximum allowed number of layers in the CVS. **vps\_max\_layers\_minus1** shall be less than 63 in bitstreams conforming to this version of this Specification. The value of 63 for **vps\_max\_layers\_minus1** is reserved for future use by ITU-T | ISO/IEC. Although the value of **vps\_max\_layers\_minus1** is required to be less than 63 in this version of this Specification, decoders shall allow a value of **vps\_max\_layers\_minus1** equal to 63 to appear in the syntax.

NOTE 4 – It is anticipated that in a future super multiview coding extension of this specification, the value of 63 for **vps\_max\_layers\_minus1** will be used to indicate an extended number of layers.

The variable **MaxLayersMinus1** is set equal to  $\text{Min}(62, \text{vps\_max\_layers\_minus1})$ .

**vps\_max\_layer\_id** specifies the maximum allowed value of *nuh\_layer\_id* of all NAL units in the CVS. **vps\_max\_layer\_id** shall be less than 63 in bitstreams conforming to this version of this Specification. The value of 63 for **vps\_max\_layer\_id** is reserved for future use by ITU-T | ISO/IEC. Although the value of **vps\_max\_layer\_id** is required to be less than 63 in this version of this Specification, decoders shall allow a value of **vps\_max\_layer\_id** equal to 63 to appear in the syntax.

**vps\_extension\_offset** specifies the byte offset, starting from the beginning of the VPS NAL unit, of the next set of fixed-length coded information starting from **avc\_base\_layer\_flag**, when present, in the VPS NAL unit. When present, emulation prevention bytes that appear in the VPS NAL unit are counted for purposes of byte offset identification.

NOTE – VPS information for non-base layer or view starts from a byte-aligned position of the VPS NAL unit, with fixed-length coded information that is essential for session negotiation and/or capability exchange. The byte offset specified by **vps\_extension\_offset** would then help to locate and access those essential information in the VPS NAL unit without the need of entropy decoding, which may not be equipped with some network entities that may desire to access only the information in the VPS that is essential for session negotiation and/or capability exchange.

**vps\_extension\_flag** equal to 0 specifies that no **vps\_extension()** syntax structure is present in the VPS RBSP syntax structure. **vps\_extension\_flag** equal to 1 specifies that the **vps\_extension()** syntax structure is present in the VPS RBSP syntax structure. When **MaxLayersMinus1** is greater than 0, **vps\_extension\_flag** shall be equal to 1.

**vps\_extension\_alignment\_bit\_equal\_to\_one** shall be equal to 1.

**vps\_extension2\_flag** equal to 0 specifies that no **vps\_extension\_data\_flag** syntax elements are present in the VPS RBSP syntax structure. **vps\_extension2\_flag** shall be equal to 0 in bitstreams conforming to this version of this Specification. The value of 1 for **vps\_extension2\_flag** is reserved for future use by ITU-T | ISO/IEC. Decoders shall ignore all data that follow the value 1 for **vps\_extension2\_flag** in a VPS NAL unit.

**F.7.4.3.1.1 Video parameter set extension semantics**

**avc\_base\_layer\_flag** equal to 1 specifies that the base layer conforms to Rec. ITU-T H.264 | ISO/IEC 14496-10. **avc\_base\_layer\_flag** equal to 0 specifies that the base layer conforms to this Specification.

[Ed. (YK): For possible support of base layer of other codecs, e.g. MPEG-2, a flag is not sufficient.]

When `avc_base_layer_flag` is equal to 1, in the Rec. ITU-T H.264 | ISO/IEC 14496-10 conforming base layer, after applying the Rec. ITU-T H.264 | ISO/IEC 14496-10 decoding process for reference picture lists construction the output reference picture lists `refPicList0` and `refPicList1` (when applicable) does not contain any pictures for which the `TemporalId` is greater than `TemporalId` of the coded picture. All sub-bitstreams of the Rec. ITU-T H.264 | ISO/IEC 14496-10 conforming base layer, that can be derived using the sub-bitstream extraction process as specified in Rec. ITU-T H.264 | ISO/IEC 14496-10 subclause G.8.8.1 with any value for `temporal_id` as the input shall result in a set of CVSs, with each CVS conforming to one or more of the profiles specified in Rec. ITUT H.264 | ISO/IEC 14496-10 Annexes A, G and H.

`vps_vui_present_flag` equal to 1 specifies that the `vps_vui()` syntax structure is present in the VPS. `vps_vui_present_flag` equal to 0 specifies that the `vps_vui()` syntax structure is not present in the VPS.

`vps_vui_offset` specifies the byte offset, starting from the beginning of the VPS NAL unit, of the set of fixed-length coded information starting from `bit_rate_present_vps_flag`, when present, in the VPS NAL unit. When present, emulation prevention bytes that appear in the VPS NAL unit are counted for purposes of byte offset identification.

`splitting_flag` equal to 1 indicates that the `dimension_id[i][j]` syntax elements are not present and that the binary representation of the `nuh_layer_id` value in the NAL unit header are split into `NumScalabilityTypes` segments with lengths, in bits, according to the values of `dimension_id_len_minus1[j]` and that the values of `dimension_id[LayerIdxInVps[ nuh_layer_id ]][j]` are inferred from the `NumScalabilityTypes` segments. `splitting_flag` equal to 0 indicates that the syntax elements `dimension_id[i][j]` are present.

NOTE 1 – When `splitting_flag` is equal to 1, scalable identifiers can be derived from the `nuh_layer_id` syntax element in the NAL unit header by a bit masked copy. The respective bit mask for the *i*-th scalable dimension is defined by the value of the `dimension_id_len_minus1[i]` syntax element and `dimBitOffset[i]` as specified in the semantics of `dimension_id_len_minus1[j]`.

`scalability_mask_flag[i]` equal to 1 indicates that `dimension_id` syntax elements corresponding to the *i*-th scalability dimension in Table F-1 are present. `scalability_mask_flag[i]` equal to 0 indicates that `dimension_id` syntax elements corresponding to the *i*-th scalability dimension are not present.

**Table F-1 – Mapping of ScalabiltyId to scalability dimensions**

scalability mask index	Scalability dimension	ScalabilityId mapping
0	Reserved	
1	Multiview	View Order Index
2	Reserved	
3	Auxiliary	AuxId
4-15	Reserved	

NOTE 2 – It is anticipated that in future 3D extensions of this Specification, scalability mask index 0 will be used to indicate depth maps. It is anticipated that in future scalability extensions of this Specification, scalability mask index 2 will be used to indicate spatial/SNR scalability.

`dimension_id_len_minus1[j]` plus 1 specifies the length, in bits, of the `dimension_id[i][j]` syntax element.

When `splitting_flag` is equal to 1, the following applies:

- The variable `dimBitOffset[0]` is set equal to 0 and for *j* in the range of 1 to `NumScalabilityTypes – 1`, inclusive, `dimBitOffset[j]` is derived as follows:

$$dimBitOffset[j] = \sum_{dimIdx=0}^{j-1} (dimension\_id\_len\_minus1[dimIdx] + 1) \tag{F-1}$$

- The value of `dimension_id_len_minus1[NumScalabilityTypes – 1]` is inferred to be equal to `5 – dimBitOffset[NumScalabilityTypes – 1]`.
- The value of `dimBitOffset[NumScalabilityTypes]` is set equal to 6.

It is a requirement of bitstream conformance that when `NumScalabilityTypes` is greater than 0, `dimBitOffset[NumScalabilityTypes – 1]` shall be less than 6.

**vps\_nuh\_layer\_id\_present\_flag** equal to 1 specifies that `layer_id_in_nuh[ i ]` for `i` from 0 to `MaxLayersMinus1`, inclusive, are present. `vps_nuh_layer_id_present_flag` equal to 0 specifies that `layer_id_in_nuh[ i ]` for `i` from 0 to `MaxLayersMinus1`, inclusive, are not present.

**layer\_id\_in\_nuh[ i ]** specifies the value of the `nuh_layer_id` syntax element in VCL NAL units of the `i`-th layer. For `i` in the range of 0 to `MaxLayersMinus1`, inclusive, when `layer_id_in_nuh[ i ]` is not present, the value is inferred to be equal to `i`.

When `i` is greater than 0, `layer_id_in_nuh[ i ]` shall be greater than `layer_id_in_nuh[ i - 1 ]`.

For `i` from 0 to `MaxLayersMinus1`, inclusive, the variable `LayerIdxInVps[ layer_id_in_nuh[ i ] ]` is set equal to `i`.

**dimension\_id[ i ][ j ]** specifies the identifier of the `j`-th present scalability dimension type of the `i`-th layer. The number of bits used for the representation of `dimension_id[ i ][ j ]` is `dimension_id_len_minus1[ j ] + 1` bits.

Depending on `splitting_flag`, the following applies:

- If `splitting_flag` is equal to 1, for `i` from 0 to `MaxLayersMinus1`, inclusive, and `j` from 0 to `NumScalabilityTypes - 1`, inclusive, `dimension_id[ i ][ j ]` is inferred to be equal to  $((\text{layer\_id\_in\_nuh}[ i ] \& ((1 \ll \text{dimBitOffset}[ j + 1 ]) - 1)) \gg \text{dimBitOffset}[ j ])$ .
- Otherwise ( `splitting_flag` is equal to 0 ), for `j` from 0 to `NumScalabilityTypes - 1`, inclusive, `dimension_id[ 0 ][ j ]` is inferred to be equal to 0.

The variable `ScalabilityId[ i ][ smIdx ]` specifying the identifier of the `smIdx`-th scalability dimension type of the `i`-th layer, the variable `ViewOrderIdx[ layer_id_in_nuh[ i ] ]` specifying the view order index of the `i`-th layer, and the variable `ViewScalExtLayerFlag` specifying whether the `i`-th layer is a view scalability extension layer are derived as follows:

```

NumViews = 1
for( i = 0; i <= MaxLayersMinus1; i++ ) {
    lId = layer_id_in_nuh[ i ]
    for( smIdx = 0, j = 0; smIdx < 16; smIdx++ )
        if( scalability_mask_flag[ smIdx ] )
            ScalabilityId[ i ][ smIdx ] = dimension_id[ i ][ j++ ]
    ViewOrderIdx[ lId ] = ScalabilityId[ i ][ 1 ]
    if( i > 0 && ( ViewOrderIdx[ lId ] != ScalabilityId[ i - 1 ][ 1 ] ) )
        NumViews++
    ViewScalExtLayerFlag[ lId ] = ( ViewOrderIdx[ lId ] > 0 )
    AuxId[ lId ] = ScalabilityId[ i ][ 3 ]
}

```

`AuxId[ lId ]` equal to 0 specifies the layer with `nuh_layer_id` equal to `lId` does not contain auxiliary pictures. `AuxId[ lId ]` greater than 0 specifies the type of auxiliary pictures in layer with `nuh_layer_id` equal to `lId` as specified in Table F-2.

**Table F-2 – Mapping of AuxId to the type of auxiliary pictures**

AuxId	Name of AuxId	Type of auxiliary pictures
1	AUX_ALPHA	Alpha plane
2	AUX_DEPTH	Depth picture
4-127		Reserved
128-143		Unspecified
144-255		Reserved

NOTE 3 – The interpretation of auxiliary pictures associated with `AuxId` in the range of 128 to 143, inclusive, is specified through means other than the `AuxId` value.

`AuxId[ lId ]` shall be in the range of 0 to 2, inclusive, or 128 to 143, inclusive, for bitstreams conforming to this version of this Specification. Although the value of `AuxId[ lId ]` shall be in the range of 0 to 2, inclusive, or 128 to 143, inclusive, in this version of this Specification, decoders shall allow values of `AuxId[ lId ]` in the range of 0 to 255, inclusive.

For an auxiliary picture with `nuh_layer_id` equal to `nuhLayerIdA`, an associated primary picture, if any, is the picture in the same access unit having `AuxId[ nuhLayerIdB ]` equal to 0 such that `ScalabilityId[ LayerIdxInVps[ nuhLayerIdA ] ][ j ]` is equal to `ScalabilityId[ LayerIdxInVps[ nuhLayerIdB ] ][ j ]` for all values of `j` in the range of 0 to 2, inclusive, and 4 to 15, inclusive.

It is a requirement of bitstream conformance that there shall be an associated primary picture for each auxiliary picture with `AuxId[ nuh_layer_id ]` equal to `AUX_ALPHA`.

NOTE 4 – It is not required that each auxiliary picture of each auxiliary picture type has an associated primary picture. For example, a layer with `AuxId[ nuh_layer_id ]` equal to `AUX_DEPTH` may represent a viewpoint of a range sensing camera, while the layers containing primary pictures may represent conventional cameras.

**view\_id\_len** specifies the length, in bits, of the `view_id_val[ i ]` syntax element. The value of `view_id_len` shall be greater than or equal to  $\text{Ceil}(\text{Log}_2(\text{NumViews}))$ . [Ed. (GT): Regarding that currently two different views are not required to have different `view_id_val` values the last constraint is not necessary. ]

**view\_id\_val[ i ]** specifies the view identifier of the *i*-th view specified by the VPS. The length of the `view_id_val[ i ]` syntax element is `view_id_len` bits. When not present, the value of `view_id_val[ i ]` is inferred to be equal to 0.

For each layer with `nuh_layer_id` equal to `nuhLayerId`, the value `ViewId[ nuhLayerId ]` is set equal to `view_id_val[ ViewOrderIdx[ nuhLayerId ] ]`.

**direct\_dependency\_flag[ i ][ j ]** equal to 0 specifies that the layer with index *j* is not a direct reference layer for the layer with index *i*. **direct\_dependency\_flag[ i ][ j ]** equal to 1 specifies that the layer with index *j* may be a direct reference layer for the layer with index *i*. When **direct\_dependency\_flag[ i ][ j ]** is not present for *i* and *j* in the range of 0 to `MaxLayersMinus1`, it is inferred to be equal to 0.

The variables `NumDirectRefLayers[ i ]` and `RefLayerId[ i ][ j ]` are derived as follows:

```
for( i = 0; i <= MaxLayersMinus1; i++ ) {
    iNuhLId = layer_id_in_nuh[ i ]
    NumDirectRefLayers[ iNuhLId ] = 0
    for( j = 0; j < i; j++ )
        if( direct_dependency_flag[ i ][ j ] )
            RefLayerId[ iNuhLId ][ NumDirectRefLayers[ iNuhLId ]++ ] = layer_id_in_nuh[ j ]
}
```

It is a requirement of bitstream conformance that `AuxId[ RefLayerId[ nuhLayerIdA ][ j ] ]` for any values of `nuhLayerIdA` and *j* shall be equal to `AuxId[ nuhLayerIdA ]`, when `AuxId[ nuhLayerIdA ]` is in the range of 0 to 2, inclusive.

NOTE 5 – In other words, no prediction takes place between layers with a different value of `AuxId`, when `AuxId` is in the range of 0 to 2, inclusive.

**vps\_sub\_layers\_max\_minus1\_present\_flag** equal to 1 specifies that the syntax elements `sub_layers_vps_max_minus1[ i ]` are present. **vps\_sub\_layers\_max\_minus1\_present\_flag** equal to 0 specifies that the syntax elements `sub_layers_vps_max_minus1[ i ]` are not present.

**sub\_layers\_vps\_max\_minus1[ i ]** plus 1 specifies the maximum number of temporal sub-layers that may be present in the CVS for the layer with `nuh_layer_id` equal to `layer_id_in_nuh[ i ]`. The value of `sub_layers_vps_max_minus1[ i ]` shall be in the range of 0 to `vps_max_sub_layers_minus1`, inclusive. When not present, `sub_layers_vps_max_minus1[ i ]` is inferred to be equal to `vps_max_sub_layers_minus1`.

**max\_tid\_ref\_present\_flag** equal to 1 specifies that the syntax element `max_tid_il_ref_pics_plus1[ i ][ j ]` is present. **max\_tid\_ref\_present\_flag** equal to 0 specifies that the syntax element `max_tid_il_ref_pics_plus1[ i ][ j ]` is not present.

**max\_tid\_il\_ref\_pics\_plus1[ i ][ j ]** equal to 0 specifies that within the CVS non-IRAP pictures with `nuh_layer_id` equal to `layer_id_in_nuh[ i ]` are not used as reference for inter-layer prediction for pictures with `nuh_layer_id` equal to `layer_id_in_nuh[ j ]`. **max\_tid\_il\_ref\_pics\_plus1[ i ][ j ]** greater than 0 specifies that within the CVS pictures with `nuh_layer_id` equal to `layer_id_in_nuh[ i ]` and `TemporalId` greater than `max_tid_il_ref_pics_plus1[ i ][ j ] - 1` are not used as reference for inter-layer prediction for pictures with `nuh_layer_id` equal to `layer_id_in_nuh[ j ]`. When not present, `max_tid_il_ref_pics_plus1[ i ][ j ]` is inferred to be equal to 7.

**all\_ref\_layers\_active\_flag** equal to 1 specifies that for each picture referring to the VPS, the reference layer pictures that belong to all direct reference layers of the layer containing the picture and that might be used for inter-layer prediction as specified by the values of `sub_layers_vps_max_minus1[ i ]` and `max_tid_il_ref_pics_plus1[ i ][ j ]` are present in the same access unit as the picture and are included in the inter-layer reference picture set of the picture. **all\_ref\_layers\_active\_flag** equal to 0 specifies that the above restriction may or may not apply. [ Ed. (GT): Consider renaming the syntax element, since not all reference layers are active anymore. ]

**vps\_number\_layer\_sets\_minus1** plus 1 specifies the number of layer sets that are specified by the VPS. The value of `vps_number_layer_sets_minus1` shall be in the range of 0 to 1023, inclusive, and shall be equal to `vps_num_layer_sets_minus1`.

**vps\_num\_profile\_tier\_level\_minus1** plus 1 specifies the number of `profile_tier_level()` syntax structures in the VPS.

**vps\_profile\_present\_flag**[ i ] equal to 1 specifies that the profile and tier information for layer set i is present in the i-th profile\_tier\_level() syntax structure. vps\_profile\_present\_flag[ i ] equal to 0 specifies that profile and tier information is not present in the i-th profile\_tier\_level() syntax structure and is inferred.

**profile\_ref\_minus1**[ i ] specifies that the profile and tier information for the i-th profile\_tier\_level() syntax structure is inferred to be equal to the profile and tier information for the ( profile\_ref\_minus1[ i ] + 1 )-th layer set. The value of profile\_ref\_minus1[ i ] + 1 shall be less than or equal to i.

**more\_output\_layer\_sets\_than\_default\_flag** equal to 1 specifies that the number of output layer sets specified by the VPS is greater than vps\_number\_layer\_sets\_minus1 + 1. more\_output\_layer\_sets\_than\_default\_flag equal to 0 specifies that the number of output layer sets specified by the VPS is equal to vps\_number\_layer\_sets\_minus1 + 1.

[Ed. (MH): The value of more\_output\_layer\_sets\_than\_default\_flag may be restricted to be equal to 0 by an SHVC profile, such that the number of output layer sets is equal to the number of layer sets.]

**num\_add\_output\_layer\_sets\_minus1** plus 1 specifies the number of output layer sets in addition to the default output layer sets specified by the VPS. The default output layer sets refer to the first vps\_number\_layer\_sets\_minus1 + 1 output layer sets specified by the VPS. For the default output layer sets, either only the highest layer is a target output layer or all layers are target output layers.

**default\_one\_target\_output\_layer\_idc** equal to 1 specifies that only the layer with the highest value of nuh\_layer\_id such that nuh\_layer\_id equal to nuhLayerIdA and AuxId[ nuhLayerIdA ] equal to 0 in each of the default output layer sets is a target output layer. default\_one\_target\_output\_layer\_idc equal to 0 specifies that all layers in each of the default output layer sets are target output layers. default\_one\_target\_output\_layer\_idc shall be equal to 0 or 1 in bitstreams conforming to this version of this Specification. Other values for default\_one\_target\_output\_layer\_idc are reserved for future use by ITU-T | ISO/IEC. [Ed. GT: Should there be a default behaviour when reserved values appear? ]

**output\_layer\_set\_idx\_minus1**[ i ] plus 1 specifies the index of the layer set for the i-th output layer set. The value of output\_layer\_set\_idx\_minus1[ i ] shall be in the range of 0 to vps\_num\_layer\_sets\_minus1 - 1, inclusive. The length of the output\_layer\_set\_idx\_minus1[ i ] syntax element is Ceil( Log2( vps\_num\_layer\_sets\_minus1 ) ) bits.

The layer set for the i-th output layer set with i in the range of 0 to vps\_num\_layer\_sets\_minus1, inclusive, is inferred to be the i-th layer set.

The variable NumSubDpbs[ i ], specifying the number of sub-DPBs for the i-th output layer set, is set equal to NumLayersInIdList[ i ].

**output\_layer\_flag**[ i ][ j ] equal to 1 specifies that the j-th layer in the i-th output layer set is a target output layer. output\_layer\_flag[ i ][ j ] equal to 0 specifies that the j-th layer in the i-th output layer set is not a target output layer.

**profile\_level\_tier\_idx**[ i ] specifies the index, into the list of profile\_tier\_level() syntax structures in the VPS, of the profile\_tier\_level() syntax structure that applies to i-th output layer set. The length of the profile\_level\_tier\_idx[ i ] syntax element is Ceil( Log2( vps\_num\_profile\_tier\_level\_minus1 + 1 ) ) bits. The value of profile\_level\_tier\_idx[ 0 ] is inferred to be equal to 0. The value of profile\_level\_tier\_idx[ i ] shall be in the range of 0 to vps\_num\_profile\_tier\_level\_minus1, inclusive.

**alt\_output\_layer\_flag** affects picture output as specified in subclause F.13. [Ed. (GT) semantics should be more specific.]

NOTE 1 – When alt\_output\_layer\_flag is equal to 0, pictures that are not at the target output layers are not output. When alt\_output\_layer\_flag equal to 1 and a picture at the a target output layer is not present in an access unit, a picture with highest nuh\_layer\_id among those pictures of the access unit for which PicOutputFlag is equal to 1 and which are not among the target output layers is output.

**rep\_format\_idx\_present\_flag** equal to 1 specifies that the syntax elements vps\_num\_rep\_formats\_minus1 and vps\_rep\_format\_idx[ i ] are present. rep\_format\_idx\_present\_flag equal to 0 specifies that the syntax elements vps\_num\_rep\_formats\_minus1 and vps\_rep\_format\_idx[ i ] are not present.

**vps\_num\_rep\_formats\_minus1** plus 1 specifies the number of the following rep\_format() syntax structures in the VPS. When not present, the value of vps\_num\_rep\_formats\_minus1 is inferred to be equal to MaxLayersMinus1.

**vps\_rep\_format\_idx**[ i ] specifies the index, into the list of rep\_format() syntax structures in the VPS, of the rep\_format() syntax structure that applies to the layer with nuh\_layer\_id equal to layer\_id\_in\_nuh[ i ]. When not present, the value of vps\_rep\_format\_idx[ i ] is inferred to be equal to ( rep\_format\_idx\_present\_flag ? 0 : i ). The value of vps\_rep\_format\_idx[ i ] shall be in the range of 0 to vps\_num\_rep\_formats\_minus1, inclusive.

**max\_one\_active\_ref\_layer\_flag** equal to 1 specifies that at most one picture is used for inter-layer prediction for each picture in the CVS. max\_one\_active\_ref\_layer\_flag equal to 0 specifies that more than one picture may be used for inter-layer prediction for each picture in the CVS.

**poc\_lsb\_not\_present\_flag**[ i ] equal to 1 specifies that the slice\_pic\_order\_cnt\_lsb syntax element is not present in the slice headers of IDR pictures with nuh\_layer\_id equal to layer\_id\_in\_nuh[ i ] in the CVS. poc\_lsb\_not\_present\_flag[ i ] equal to 0 specifies that slice\_pic\_order\_cnt\_lsb syntax element may or may not be present in the slice headers of IDR pictures with nuh\_layer\_id equal to layer\_id\_in\_nuh[ i ] in the CVS. When not present, poc\_lsb\_not\_present\_flag[ i ] is inferred to be equal to 0.

**direct\_dep\_type\_len\_minus2** plus 2 specifies the number of bits of the direct\_dependency\_type[ i ][ j ] and the default\_direct\_dependency\_type syntax elements. In bitstreams conforming to this version of this Specification the value of direct\_dep\_type\_len\_minus2 shall be equal 0. Although the value of direct\_dep\_type\_len\_minus2 shall be equal to 0 in this version of this Specification, decoders shall allow other values of direct\_dep\_type\_len\_minus2 in the range of 0 to 30, inclusive, to appear in the syntax.

**default\_direct\_dependency\_flag** equal to 1 specifies that the syntax element direct\_dependency\_type[ i ][ j ] is not present and inferred from default\_direct\_dependency\_type. default\_direct\_dependency\_flag equal to 0 indicates that the syntax element direct\_dependency\_type[ i ][ j ] is present.

**default\_direct\_dependency\_type**, when present, specifies the inferred value of direct\_dependency\_type[ i ][ j ]. The length of the default\_direct\_dependency\_type syntax element is direct\_dep\_type\_len\_minus2 + 2 bits. Although the value of default\_direct\_dependency\_type is required to be in the range of 0 to 2, inclusive, in this version of this Specification, decoders shall allow values of default\_direct\_dependency\_type in the range of 3 to  $2^{32} - 2$ , inclusive, to appear in the syntax.

**direct\_dependency\_type**[ i ][ j ] indicates the type of dependency between the layer with nuh\_layer\_id equal layer\_id\_in\_nuh[ i ] and the layer with nuh\_layer\_id equal to layer\_id\_in\_nuh[ j ]. direct\_dependency\_type[ i ][ j ] equal to 0 indicates that the layer with nuh\_layer\_id equal to layer\_id\_in\_nuh[ j ] is used for both inter-layer sample prediction and inter-layer motion prediction of the layer with nuh\_layer\_id equal layer\_id\_in\_nuh[ i ]. direct\_dependency\_type[ i ][ j ] equal to 1 indicates that the layer with nuh\_layer\_id equal to layer\_id\_in\_nuh[ j ] is used for inter-layer sample prediction but not for inter-layer motion prediction of the layer with nuh\_layer\_id equal layer\_id\_in\_nuh[ i ]. direct\_dependency\_type[ i ][ j ] equal to 2 indicates that the layer with nuh\_layer\_id equal to layer\_id\_in\_nuh[ j ] is used for inter-layer motion prediction but not for inter-layer sample prediction of the layer with nuh\_layer\_id equal layer\_id\_in\_nuh[ i ]. The length of the direct\_dependency\_type[ i ][ j ] syntax element is direct\_dep\_type\_len\_minus2 + 2 bits. Although the value of direct\_dependency\_type[ i ][ j ] shall be in the range of 0 to 2, inclusive, in this version of this Specification, decoders shall allow values of direct\_dependency\_type[ i ][ j ] in the range of 3 to  $2^{32} - 2$ , inclusive, to appear in the syntax. When not present, the value of direct\_dependency\_type[ i ][ j ] is inferred to be equal to default\_direct\_dependency\_type.

The variables VpsInterLayerSamplePredictionEnabled[ i ][ j ] and VpsInterLayerMotionPredictionEnabled[ i ][ j ] are derived as follows:

$$\text{VpsInterLayerSamplePredictionEnabled}[ i ][ j ] = \text{direct\_dependency\_type}[ i ][ j ] \& 0x1 \quad (\text{F-2})$$

$$\text{VpsInterLayerMotionPredictionEnabled}[ i ][ j ] = \text{direct\_dependency\_type}[ i ][ j ] \& 0x2 \quad (\text{F-3})$$

[Ed. (JB): May need to define semantic constraints associated with values of VpsInterLayerSamplePredictionEnabled[ i ][ j ] and VpsInterLayerMotionPredictionEnabled[ i ][ j ].][Ed. (GT): VpsInterLayerSamplePredictionEnabled[ i ][ j ] and VpsInterLayerMotionPredictionEnabled[ i ][ j ] are currently not used.]

**vps\_shvc\_reserved\_zero\_flag** shall be equal to 0 in bitstreams conforming to this version of this Specification. Other values for vps\_shvc\_reserved\_zero\_flag are reserved for future use by ITU-T | ISO/IEC. Although the value of vps\_shvc\_reserved\_zero\_flag is required to be equal to 0 in this version of this Specification, decoders shall allow other values of vps\_shvc\_reserved\_zero\_flag to appear in the syntax.

NOTE 2 – It is anticipated that in future scalable extensions of this Specification, this field will be used to indicate either that all the VCL NAL units of an access unit have the same nuh\_layer\_id value or that two nuh\_layer\_id values are used by the VCL NAL units of an access unit and the picture with the greater nuh\_layer\_id value is an IRAP picture.

[Ed. (GT): vps\_shvc\_reserved\_zero\_flag corresponds to single\_layer\_for\_non\_irap\_flag in SHVC draft.]

**vps\_vui\_alignment\_bit\_equal\_to\_one** shall be equal to 1.

#### F.7.4.3.1.2 Representation format semantics

**chroma\_and\_bit\_depth\_vps\_present\_flag** equal to 1 specifies that the syntax elements, chroma\_format\_vps\_idc, bit\_depth\_vps\_luma\_minus8, and bit\_depth\_vps\_chroma\_minus8 are present and that the syntax element separate\_colour\_plane\_vps\_flag might be present. chroma\_and\_bit\_depth\_vps\_present\_flag equal to 0 specifies that the syntax elements, chroma\_format\_vps\_idc, separate\_colour\_plane\_vps\_flag, bit\_depth\_vps\_luma\_minus8, and bit\_depth\_vps\_chroma\_minus8 are not present and inferred from the previous rep\_format( ) syntax structure in the VPS.

The value of `chroma_and_bit_depth_vps_present_flag` of the first `rep_format()` syntax structure in the VPS shall be equal to 1.

`pic_width_vps_in_luma_samples`, `pic_height_vps_in_luma_samples`, `chroma_format_vps_idc`, `separate_colour_plane_vps_flag`, `bit_depth_vps_luma_minus8`, and `bit_depth_vps_chroma_minus8` are used for inference of the values of the SPS syntax elements `pic_width_in_luma_samples`, `pic_height_in_luma_samples`, `chroma_format_idc`, `separate_colour_plane_flag`, `bit_depth_luma_minus8`, and `bit_depth_chroma_minus8`, respectively, for each SPS that refers to the VPS. When not present in the  $i$ -th `rep_format()` syntax structure in the VPS, the value of each of these syntax elements is inferred to be equal to the value of the corresponding syntax element in the  $(i - 1)$ -th `rep_format()` syntax structure in the VPS. For each of these syntax elements, all constraints, if any, that apply to the value of the corresponding SPS syntax element also apply. **[Ed. (GT) Consider explicit constraints here.]**

#### F.7.4.3.1.3 DPB size semantics

`sub_layer_flag_info_present_flag[i]` equal to 1 specifies that `sub_layer_dpb_info_present_flag[i][j]` is present for  $i$  in the range of 1 to `vps_max_sub_layers_minus1`, inclusive. `sub_layer_flag_info_present_flag[i]` equal to 0 specifies that, for each value of  $j$  greater than 0, `sub_layer_dpb_info_present_flag[i][j]` is not present and the value is inferred to be equal to 0.

`sub_layer_dpb_info_present_flag[i][j]` equal to 1 specifies that `max_vps_dec_pic_buffering_minus1[i][k][j]` is present for  $k$  in the range of 0 to `NumSubDpbs[i] - 1`, inclusive, for the  $j$ -th sub-layer, and `max_vps_num_reorder_pics[i][j]` and `max_vps_latency_increase_plus1[i][j]` are present for the  $j$ -th sub-layer. `sub_layer_dpb_info_present_flag[i][j]` equal to 0 specifies that the values of `max_vps_dec_pic_buffering_minus1[i][k][j]` are equal to `max_vps_dec_pic_buffering_minus1[i][k][j - 1]` for  $k$  in the range of 0 to `NumSubDpbs[i] - 1`, inclusive, and that the values `max_vps_num_reorder_pics[i][j]` and `max_vps_latency_increase_plus1[i][j]` are set equal to `max_vps_num_reorder_pics[i][j - 1]` and `max_vps_latency_increase_plus1[i][j - 1]`, respectively. The value of `sub_layer_dpb_info_present_flag[i][0]` for any possible value of  $i$  is inferred to be equal to 1.

`max_vps_dec_pic_buffering_minus1[i][k][j]` plus 1 specifies the maximum required size of the  $k$ -th sub-DPB for the CVS in the  $i$ -th output layer set in units of picture storage buffers when `HighestTid` is equal to  $j$ . When  $j$  is greater than 0, `max_vps_dec_pic_buffering_minus1[i][k][j]` shall be greater than or equal to `max_vps_dec_pic_buffering_minus1[i][k][j - 1]`. When `max_vps_dec_pic_buffering_minus1[i][k][j]` is not present for  $j$  in the range of 1 to `vps_max_sub_layers_minus1 - 1`, inclusive, it is inferred to be equal to `max_vps_dec_pic_buffering_minus1[i][k][j - 1]`.

`max_vps_num_reorder_pics[i][j]` specifies, when `HighestTid` is equal to  $j$ , the maximum allowed number of access units containing a picture with `PicOutputFlag` equal to 1 that can precede any access unit `auA` that contains a picture with `PicOutputFlag` equal to 1 in the  $i$ -th output layer set in the CVS in decoding order and follow the access unit `auA` that contains a picture with `PicOutputFlag` equal to 1 in output order. When `max_vps_num_reorder_pics[i][j]` is not present for  $j$  in the range of 1 to `vps_max_sub_layers_minus1 - 1`, inclusive, due to `sub_layer_dpb_info_present_flag[i][j]` being equal to 0, it is inferred to be equal to `max_vps_num_reorder_pics[i][j - 1]`.

`max_vps_latency_increase_plus1[i][j]` not equal to 0 is used to compute the value of `VpsMaxLatencyPictures[i][j]`, which, when `HighestTid` is equal to  $j$ , specifies the maximum number of access units containing a picture with `PicOutputFlag` equal to 1 in the  $i$ -th output layer set that can precede any access unit `auA` that contains a picture with `PicOutputFlag` equal to 1 in the CVS in output order and follow the access unit `auA` that contains a picture with `PicOutputFlag` equal to 1 in decoding order. When `max_vps_latency_increase_plus1[i][j]` is not present for  $j$  in the range of 1 to `vps_max_sub_layers_minus1 - 1`, inclusive, due to `sub_layer_dpb_info_present_flag[i][j]` being equal to 0, it is inferred to be equal to `max_vps_latency_increase_plus1[i][j - 1]`.

When `max_vps_latency_increase_plus1[i][j]` is not equal to 0, the value of `VpsMaxLatencyPictures[i][j]` is specified as follows:

$$\text{VpsMaxLatencyPictures}[i][j] = \text{max\_vps\_num\_reorder\_pics}[i][j] + \text{max\_vps\_latency\_increase\_plus1}[i][j] - 1 \quad (\text{F-4})$$

When `max_vps_latency_increase_plus1[i][j]` is equal to 0, no corresponding limit is expressed. The value of `max_vps_latency_increase_plus1[i][j]` shall be in the range of 0 to  $2^{32} - 2$ , inclusive.

#### F.7.4.3.1.4 VPS VUI semantics

`cross_layer_pic_type_aligned_flag` equal to 1 specifies that within a CVS that refers to the VPS, all VCL NAL units that belong to an access unit have the same value of `nal_unit_type`. `cross_layer_pic_type_aligned_flag` equal to 0 specifies that within a CVS that refers to the VPS, all VCL NAL units in each access unit may or may not have the same value of `nal_unit_type`.

**cross\_layer\_irap\_aligned\_flag** equal to 1 specifies that IRAP pictures in the CVS are cross-layer aligned, i.e. when a picture pictureA of a layer layerA in an access unit is an IRAP picture, each picture pictureB in the same access unit that belongs to a direct reference layer of layerA or that belongs to a layer for which layerA is a direct reference layer of that layer is an IRAP picture and the VCL NAL units of pictureB have the same value of nal\_unit\_type as that of pictureA. cross\_layer\_irap\_aligned\_flag equal to 0 specifies that the above restriction may or may not apply. When not present, the value of cross\_layer\_irap\_aligned\_flag is inferred to be equal to 1. [Ed. (JB): Need to change the inference to be based on value of cross\_layer\_pic\_type\_aligned\_flag, so that alignment is not inferred when the VPS VUI is not present.]

**bit\_rate\_present\_vps\_flag** equal to 1 specifies that the syntax element bit\_rate\_present\_flag[ i ][ j ] is present. bit\_rate\_present\_vps\_flag equal to 0 specifies that the syntax element bit\_rate\_present\_flag[ i ][ j ] is not present.

**pic\_rate\_present\_vps\_flag** equal to 1 specifies that the syntax element pic\_rate\_present\_flag[ i ][ j ] is present. pic\_rate\_present\_vps\_flag equal to 0 specifies that the syntax element pic\_rate\_present\_flag[ i ][ j ] is not present.

**bit\_rate\_present\_flag[ i ][ j ]** equal to 1 specifies that the bit rate information for the j-th subset of the i-th layer set is present. bit\_rate\_present\_flag[ i ] equal to 0 specifies that the bit rate information for the j-th subset of the i-th layer set is not present. The j-th subset of a layer set is the output of the sub-bitstream extraction process when it is invoked with the layer set, j, and the layer identifier list associated with the layer set as inputs. When not present, the value of bit\_rate\_present\_flag[ i ][ j ] is inferred to be equal to 0.

**pic\_rate\_present\_flag[ i ][ j ]** equal to 1 specifies that picture rate information for the j-th subset of the i-th layer set is present. pic\_rate\_present\_flag[ i ][ j ] equal to 0 specifies that picture rate information for the j-th subset of the i-th layer set is not present. When not present, the value of pic\_rate\_present\_flag[ i ][ j ] is inferred to be equal to 0.

**avg\_bit\_rate[ i ][ j ]** indicates the average bit rate of the j-th subset of the i-th layer set, in bits per second. The value is given by BitRateBPS( avg\_bit\_rate[ i ][ j ] ) with the function BitRateBPS( ) being specified as follows:

$$\text{BitRateBPS}(x) = (x \& (2^{14} - 1)) * 10^{(2+(x \gg 14))} \quad (\text{F-5})$$

The average bit rate is derived according to the access unit removal time specified in clause F.13. In the following, bTotal is the number of bits in all NAL units of the j-th subset of the i-th layer set, t<sub>1</sub> is the removal time (in seconds) of the first access unit to which the VPS applies, and t<sub>2</sub> is the removal time (in seconds) of the last access unit (in decoding order) to which the VPS applies. With x specifying the value of avg\_bit\_rate[ i ][ j ], the following applies:

- If t<sub>1</sub> is not equal to t<sub>2</sub>, the following condition shall be true:

$$(x \& (2^{14} - 1)) == \text{Round}(b\text{Total} \div ((t_2 - t_1) * 10^{(2+(x \gg 14))})) \quad (\text{F-6})$$

- Otherwise (t<sub>1</sub> is equal to t<sub>2</sub>), the following condition shall be true:

$$(x \& (2^{14} - 1)) == 0 \quad (\text{F-7})$$

**max\_bit\_rate\_layer[ i ][ j ]** indicates an upper bound for the bit rate of the j-th subset of the i-th layer set in any one-second time window of access unit removal time as specified in clause F.13. The upper bound for the bit rate in bits per second is given by BitRateBPS( max\_bit\_rate\_layer[ i ][ j ] ). The bit rate values are derived according to the access unit removal time specified in clause F.13. In the following, t<sub>1</sub> is any point in time (in seconds), t<sub>2</sub> is set equal to t<sub>1</sub> + 1 ÷ 100, and bTotal is the number of bits in all NAL units of access units with a removal time greater than or equal to t<sub>1</sub> and less than t<sub>2</sub>. With x specifying the value of max\_bit\_rate\_layer[ i ][ j ], the following condition shall be obeyed for all values of t<sub>1</sub>:

$$(x \& (2^{14} - 1)) \geq b\text{Total} \div ((t_2 - t_1) * 10^{(2+(x \gg 14))}) \quad (\text{F-8})$$

**constant\_pic\_rate\_idc[ i ][ j ]** indicates whether the picture rate of the j-th subset of the i-th layer set is constant. In the following, a temporal segment tSeg is any set of two or more consecutive access units, in decoding order, of the j-th subset of the i-th layer set, auTotal( tSeg ) is the number of access units in the temporal segment tSeg, t<sub>1</sub>( tSeg ) is the removal time (in seconds) of the first access unit (in decoding order) of the temporal segment tSeg, t<sub>2</sub>( tSeg ) is the removal time (in seconds) of the last access unit (in decoding order) of the temporal segment tSeg, and avgPicRate( tSeg ) is the average picture rate in the temporal segment tSeg, and is specified as follows:

$$\text{avgPicRate}(t\text{Seg}) == \text{Round}(au\text{Total}(t\text{Seg}) * 256 \div (t_2(t\text{Seg}) - t_1(t\text{Seg}))) \quad (\text{F-9})$$

If the j-th subset of the i-th layer set only contains one or two access units or the value of avgPicRate( tSeg ) is constant over all the temporal segments, the picture rate is constant; otherwise, the picture rate is not constant.

constant\_pic\_rate\_idc[ i ][ j ] equal to 0 indicates that the picture rate of the j-th subset of the i-th layer set is not constant. constant\_pic\_rate\_idc[ i ][ j ] equal to 1 indicates that the picture rate of the j-th subset of the i-th layer set is

constant.  $\text{constant\_pic\_rate\_idc}[i][j]$  equal to 2 indicates that the picture rate of the  $j$ -th subset of the  $i$ -th layer set may or may not be constant. The value of  $\text{constant\_pic\_rate\_idc}[i][j]$  shall be in the range of 0 to 2, inclusive.

$\text{avg\_pic\_rate}[i]$  indicates the average picture rate, in units of picture per 256 seconds, of the  $j$ -th subset of the layer set. With  $\text{auTotal}$  being the number of access units in the  $j$ -th subset of the  $i$ -th layer set,  $t_1$  being the removal time (in seconds) of the first access unit to which the VPS applies, and  $t_2$  being the removal time (in seconds) of the last access unit (in decoding order) to which the VPS applies, the following applies:

- If  $t_1$  is not equal to  $t_2$ , the following condition shall be true:

$$\text{avg\_pic\_rate}[i] == \text{Round}(\text{auTotal} * 256 \div (t_2 - t_1)) \quad (\text{F-10})$$

- Otherwise ( $t_1$  is equal to  $t_2$ ), the following condition shall be true:

$$\text{avg\_pic\_rate}[i] == 0 \quad (\text{F-11})$$

$\text{tiles\_not\_in\_use\_flag}$  equal to 1 indicates that the value of  $\text{tiles\_enabled\_flag}$  is equal to 0 for each PPS that is referred to by at least one picture referring to the VPS.  $\text{tiles\_not\_in\_use\_flag}$  equal to 0 indicates that such a restriction may or may not apply.

$\text{tiles\_in\_use\_flag}[i]$  equal to 1 indicates that the value of  $\text{tiles\_enabled\_flag}$  is equal to 1 for each PPS that is referred to by at least one picture of the  $i$ -th layer specified by the VPS.  $\text{tiles\_in\_use\_flag}[i]$  equal to 0 indicates that such a restriction may or may not apply.

$\text{loop\_filter\_not\_across\_tiles\_flag}[i]$  equal to 1 indicates that the value of  $\text{loop\_filter\_across\_tiles\_enabled\_flag}$  is equal to 0 for each PPS that is referred to by at least one picture of the  $i$ -th layer specified by the VPS.  $\text{loop\_filter\_not\_across\_tiles\_flag}[i]$  equal to 0 indicates that such a restriction may or may not apply.

$\text{tile\_boundaries\_aligned\_flag}[i][j]$  equal to 1 indicates that, when any two samples of one picture of the  $i$ -th layer specified by the VPS belong to one tile, the two collocated samples, when both present in the picture of the  $j$ -th direct reference layer of the  $i$ -th layer, belong to one tile, and when any two samples of one picture of the  $i$ -th layer belong to different tiles, the two collocated samples, when both present in the picture of the  $j$ -th direct reference layer of the  $i$ -th layer belong to different tiles.  $\text{tile\_boundaries\_aligned\_flag}$  equal to 0 indicates that such a restriction may or may not apply. When not present, the value of  $\text{tile\_boundaries\_aligned\_flag}[i][j]$  is inferred to be equal to 0.

$\text{wpp\_not\_in\_use\_flag}$  equal to 1 indicates that the value of  $\text{entropy\_coding\_sync\_enabled\_flag}$  is equal to 0 for each PPS that is referred to by at least one picture referring to the VPS.  $\text{wpp\_not\_in\_use\_flag}$  equal to 0 indicates that such a restriction may or may not apply.

$\text{wpp\_in\_use\_flag}[i]$  equal to 1 indicates that the value of  $\text{entropy\_coding\_sync\_enabled\_flag}$  is equal to 1 for each PPS that is referred to by at least one picture of the  $i$ -th layer specified by the VPS.  $\text{wpp\_in\_use\_flag}[i]$  equal to 0 indicates that such a restriction may or may not apply.

[Ed. (YK): Define "collocated sample".]

$\text{ilp\_restricted\_ref\_layers\_flag}$  equal to 1 indicates that additional restrictions on inter-layer prediction as specified below apply for each direct reference layer of each layer specified by the VPS.  $\text{ilp\_restricted\_ref\_layers\_flag}$  equal to 0 indicates that additional restrictions on inter-layer prediction may or may not apply.

[Ed. (YK): Consider using better syntax element names for  $\text{min\_spatial\_segment\_offset\_plus1}[i][j]$ ,  $\text{ctu\_based\_offset\_enabled\_flag}[i][j]$ , and  $\text{min\_horizontal\_ctu\_offset\_plus1}[i][j]$ .]

The variables  $\text{refCtbLog2SizeY}[i][j]$ ,  $\text{refPicWidthInCtbsY}[i][j]$ , and  $\text{refPicHeightInCtbsY}[i][j]$  are set equal to  $\text{CtbLog2SizeY}$ ,  $\text{PicWidthInCtbsY}$ , and  $\text{PicHeightInCtbsY}$ , respectively, of the  $j$ -th direct reference layer of the  $i$ -th layer.

$\text{min\_spatial\_segment\_offset\_plus1}[i][j]$  indicates the spatial region, in each picture of the  $j$ -th direct reference layer of the  $i$ -th layer, that is not used for inter-layer prediction for decoding of any picture of the  $i$ -th layer, by itself or together with  $\text{min\_horizontal\_ctu\_offset\_plus1}[i][j]$ , as specified below. The value of  $\text{min\_spatial\_segment\_offset\_plus1}[i][j]$  shall be in the range of 0 to  $\text{refPicWidthInCtbsY}[i][j] * \text{refPicHeightInCtbsY}[i][j]$ , inclusive. When not present, the value of  $\text{min\_spatial\_segment\_offset\_plus1}[i][j]$  is inferred to be equal to 0.

$\text{ctu\_based\_offset\_enabled\_flag}[i][j]$  equal to 1 specifies that the spatial region, in units of CTUs, in each picture of the  $j$ -th direct reference layer of the  $i$ -th layer, that is not used for inter-layer prediction for decoding of any picture of the  $i$ -th layer is indicated by  $\text{min\_spatial\_segment\_offset\_plus1}[i][j]$  and  $\text{min\_horizontal\_ctu\_offset\_plus1}[i][j]$  together.  $\text{ctu\_based\_offset\_enabled\_flag}[i][j]$  equal to 0 specifies that the spatial region, in units of slice segments, tiles, or CTU rows, in each picture of the  $j$ -th direct reference layer of the  $i$ -th layer, that is not used for inter-layer prediction for decoding of any picture of the  $i$ -th layer is indicated by  $\text{min\_spatial\_segment\_offset\_plus1}[i]$  only. When not present, the value of  $\text{ctu\_based\_offset\_enabled\_flag}[i]$  is inferred to be equal to 0.

**min\_horizontal\_ctu\_offset\_plus1**[ i ][ j ], when `ctu_based_offset_enabled_flag`[ i ][ j ] is equal to 1, indicates the spatial region, in each picture of the j-th direct reference layer of the i-th layer, that is not used for inter-layer prediction for decoding of any picture of the i-th layer, together with `min_spatial_segment_offset_plus1`[ i ][ j ], as specified below. The value of `min_horizontal_ctu_offset_plus1`[ i ][ j ] shall be in the range of 0 to `refPicWidthInCtbsY`[ i ][ j ], inclusive.

When `ctu_based_offset_enabled_flag`[ i ][ j ] is equal to 1, the variable `minHorizontalCtbOffset`[ i ][ j ] is derived as follows:

$$\text{minHorizontalCtbOffset}[ i ][ j ] = ( \text{min\_horizontal\_ctu\_offset\_plus1}[ i ][ j ] > 0 ) ? \quad (\text{F-12}) \\ ( \text{min\_horizontal\_ctu\_offset\_plus1}[ i ][ j ] - 1 ) : ( \text{refPicWidthInCtbsY}[ i ][ j ] - 1 )$$

The variables `curCtbLog2SizeY`[ i ], `curPicWidthInCtbsY`[ i ], and `curPicHeightInCtbsY`[ i ] are set equal to `CtbLog2SizeY`, `PicWidthInCtbsY`, and `PicHeightInCtbsY`, respectively, of the i-th layer.

The variable `colCtbAddr`[ i ][ j ] that denotes the raster scan address of the collocated CTU, in a picture in the j-th direct reference layer of the i-th layer, of the CTU with raster scan address equal to `ctbAddr` in a picture of the i-th layer is derived as follows [Ed. (YK): Define "collocated CTU".]:

$$\text{xAddrOfCtb}[ i ][ j ] = ( \text{ctbAddr} \% \text{curPicWidthInCtbsY} ) \ll \text{curCtbLog2SizeY} \quad (\text{F-13})$$

$$\text{yAddrOfCtb}[ i ][ j ] = ( \text{ctbAddr} / \text{curPicWidthInCtbsY} ) \ll \text{curCtbLog2SizeY} \quad (\text{F-14})$$

$$\text{xColCtb}[ i ][ j ] = \text{xAddrOfCtb}[ i ][ j ] \gg \text{refCtbLog2SizeY}[ i ][ j ] \quad (\text{F-15})$$

$$\text{yColCtb}[ i ][ j ] = \text{yAddrOfCtb}[ i ][ j ] \gg \text{refCtbLog2SizeY}[ i ][ j ] \quad (\text{F-16})$$

$$\text{colCtbAddr}[ i ][ j ] = \text{xColCtb}[ i ][ j ] + ( \text{yColCtb}[ i ][ j ] * \text{refPicWidthInCtbsY}[ i ][ j ] ) \quad (\text{F-17})$$

When `min_spatial_segment_offset_plus1`[ i ][ j ] is greater than 0, it is a requirement of bitstream conformance that the following shall apply:

- If `ctu_based_offset_enabled_flag`[ i ][ j ] is equal to 0, exactly one of the following applies:
  - In each PPS referred to by a picture in the j-th direct reference layer of the i-th layer, `tiles_enabled_flag` is equal to 0 and `entropy_coding_sync_enabled_flag` is equal to 0, and the following applies:
    - Let slice segment A be any slice segment of a picture of the i-th layer and `ctbAddr` be the raster scan address of the last CTU in slice segment A. Let slice segment B be the slice segment that belongs to the same access unit as slice segment A, belongs to the j-th direct reference layer of the i-th layer, and contains the CTU with raster scan address `colCtbAddr`[ i ][ j ]. Let slice segment C be the slice segment that is in the same picture as slice segment B and follows slice segment B in decoding order, and between slice segment B and that slice segment there are `min_spatial_segment_offset_plus1`[ i ] - 1 slice segments in decoding order. When slice segment C is present, the syntax elements of slice segment A are constrained such that no sample or syntax elements values in slice segment C or any slice segment of the same picture following C in decoding order are used for inter-layer prediction in the decoding process of any samples within slice segment A.
  - In each PPS referred to by a picture in the j-th direct reference layer of the i-th layer, `tiles_enabled_flag` is equal to 1 and `entropy_coding_sync_enabled_flag` is equal to 0, and the following applies:
    - Let tile A be any tile in any picture `picA` of the i-th layer and `ctbAddr` be the raster scan address of the last CTU in tile A. Let tile B be the tile that is in the picture `picB` belonging to the same access unit as `picA` and belonging to the j-th direct reference layer of the i-th layer and that contains the CTU with raster scan address `colCtbAddr`[ i ][ j ]. Let tile C be the tile that is also in `picB` and follows tile B in decoding order, and between tile B and that tile there are `min_spatial_segment_offset_plus1`[ i ] - 1 tiles in decoding order. When slice segment C is present, the syntax elements of tile A are constrained such that no sample or syntax elements values in tile C or any tile of the same picture following C in decoding order are used for inter-layer prediction in the decoding process of any samples within tile A.
  - In each PPS referred to by a picture in the j-th direct reference layer of the i-th layer, `tiles_enabled_flag` is equal to 0 and `entropy_coding_sync_enabled_flag` is equal to 1, and the following applies:
    - Let CTU row A be any CTU row in any picture `picA` of the i-th layer and `ctbAddr` be the raster scan address of the last CTU in CTU row A. Let CTU row B be the CTU row that is in the picture `picB` belonging to the same access unit as `picA` and belonging to the j-th direct reference layer of the i-th layer and that contains the CTU with raster scan address `colCtbAddr`[ i ][ j ]. Let CTU row C be the CTU row that is also in `picB` and follows CTU row B in decoding order, and between CTU row B and that CTU row

there are  $\text{min\_spatial\_segment\_offset\_plus1}[i] - 1$  CTU rows in decoding order. When CTU row C is present, the syntax elements of CTU row A are constrained such that no sample or syntax elements values in CTU row C or row of the same picture following C are used for inter-layer prediction in the decoding process of any samples within CTU row A.

– Otherwise ( $\text{ctu\_based\_offset\_enabled\_flag}[i][j]$  is equal to 1), the following applies:

– The variable  $\text{refCtbAddr}[i][j]$  is derived as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{xOffset}[i][j] = & \\ & ((\text{xColCtb}[i][j] + \text{minHorizontalCtbOffset}[i][j]) > (\text{refPicWidthInCtbsY}[i][j] - 1)) ? \\ & (\text{refPicWidthInCtbsY}[i][j] - 1 - \text{xColCtb}[i][j]) : (\text{minHorizontalCtbOffset}[i][j]) \end{aligned} \quad (\text{F-18})$$

$$\text{yOffset}[i][j] = (\text{min\_spatial\_segment\_offset\_plus1}[i][j] - 1) * \text{refPicWidthInCtbsY}[i][j] \quad (\text{F-19})$$

$$\text{refCtbAddr}[i][j] = \text{colCtbAddr}[i][j] + \text{xOffset}[i][j] + \text{yOffset}[i][j] \quad (\text{F-20})$$

– Let CTU A be any CTU in any picture  $\text{picA}$  of the  $i$ -th layer, and  $\text{ctbAddr}$  be the raster scan address  $\text{ctbAddr}$  of CTU A. Let CTU B be a CTU that is in the picture belonging to the same access unit as  $\text{picA}$  and belonging to the  $j$ -th direct reference layer of the  $i$ -th layer and that has raster scan address greater than  $\text{refCtbAddr}[i][j]$ . When CTU B is present, the syntax elements of CTU A are constrained such that no sample or syntax elements values in CTU B are used for inter-layer prediction in the decoding process of any samples within CTU A.

**video\_signal\_info\_idx\_present\_flag** equal to 1 specifies that the syntax elements  $\text{vps\_num\_video\_signal\_info\_minus1}$ , and  $\text{vps\_video\_signal\_info\_idx}[i]$  are present. **video\_signal\_info\_idx\_present\_flag** equal to 0 specifies that the syntax elements  $\text{vps\_num\_video\_signal\_info\_minus1}$ , and  $\text{vps\_video\_signal\_info\_idx}[i]$  are not present.

**vps\_num\_video\_signal\_info\_minus1** plus 1 specifies the number of the following  $\text{video\_signal\_info}()$  syntax structures in the VPS. When not present, the value of  $\text{vps\_num\_video\_signal\_info\_minus1}$  is inferred to be equal to  $\text{MaxLayersMinus1}$ .

**vps\_video\_signal\_info\_idx**[ $i$ ] specifies the index, into the list of  $\text{video\_signal\_info}()$  syntax structures in the VPS, of the  $\text{video\_signal\_info}()$  syntax structure that applies to the layer with  $\text{nuh\_layer\_id}$  equal to  $\text{layer\_id\_in\_nuh}[i]$ . When  $\text{vps\_video\_signal\_info\_idx}[i]$  is not present,  $\text{vps\_video\_signal\_info\_idx}[i]$  is inferred to be equal to  $(\text{video\_signal\_info\_idx\_present\_flag} ? 0 : i)$ . The value of  $\text{vps\_video\_signal\_info\_idx}[i]$  shall be in the range of 0 to  $\text{vps\_num\_video\_signal\_info\_minus1}$ , inclusive.

**vps\_vui\_bsp\_hrd\_present\_flag** equal to 0 specifies that no bitstream partition HRD parameters are present in the VPS VUI. **vps\_vui\_bsp\_hrd\_present\_flag** equal to 1 specifies that bitstream partition HRD parameters are present in the VPS VUI.

#### F.7.4.3.1.5 Video signal info semantics

**video\_vps\_format**, **video\_full\_range\_vps\_flag**, **colour\_primaries\_vps**, **transfer\_characteristics\_vps**, **matrix\_coefs\_vps** are used for inference of the values of the SPS VUI syntax elements  $\text{video\_format}$ ,  $\text{video\_full\_range\_flag}$ ,  $\text{colour\_primaries}$ ,  $\text{transfer\_characteristics}$ ,  $\text{matrix\_coefs}$  respectively, for each SPS that refers to the VPS.

For each of these syntax elements, all constraints, if any, that apply to the value of the corresponding SPS VUI syntax element also apply.

#### F.7.4.3.1.6 VPS VUI bitstream partition HRD parameters semantics

**vps\_num\_bsp\_hrd\_parameters\_minus1** plus 1 specifies the number of  $\text{hrd\_parameters}()$  syntax structures present within the  $\text{vps\_vui\_bsp\_hrd\_parameters}()$  syntax structure.

**bsp\_cprms\_present\_flag**[ $i$ ] equal to 1 specifies that the HRD parameters that are common for all sub-layers are present in the  $i$ -th  $\text{hrd\_parameters}()$  syntax structure in the  $\text{vps\_vui\_bsp\_hrd\_parameters}()$  syntax structure. **bsp\_cprms\_present\_flag**[ $i$ ] equal to 0 specifies that the HRD parameters that are common for all sub-layers are not present in the  $i$ -th  $\text{hrd\_parameters}()$  syntax structure in the  $\text{vps\_vui\_bsp\_hrd\_parameters}()$  syntax structure and are derived to be the same as the  $(i - 1)$ -th  $\text{hrd\_parameters}()$  syntax structure in the in the  $\text{vps\_vui\_bsp\_hrd\_parameters}()$  syntax structure. **bsp\_cprms\_present\_flag**[0] is inferred to be equal to 1.

**num\_bitstream\_partitions**[ $h$ ] specifies the number of bitstream partitions for which HRD parameters are specified for the layer set with index  $h$ .

**layer\_in\_bsp\_flag**[ $h$ ][ $i$ ][ $j$ ] specifies that the layer with index  $j$  is a part of bitstream partition with index  $i$  within the layer set with index  $h$ .

It is a requirement of bitstream conformance that bitstream partition with index  $j$  shall not include direct or indirect reference layers of any layers in bitstream partition  $i$  for any values of  $i$  and  $j$  in the range of 0 to  $\text{num\_bitstream\_partitions}[h] - 1$ , inclusive, such that  $i$  is less than  $j$ .

**num\_bsp\_sched\_combinations**[  $h$  ] specifies the number of combinations of delivery schedules and `hrd_parameters()` specified for bitstream partitions for the layer set with index  $h$ .

**bsp\_comb\_hrd\_idx**[  $h$  ][  $i$  ][  $j$  ] specifies the index of `hrd_parameters()` within the `vps_vui_bsp_hrd_parameters()` syntax structure used in the  $i$ -th combination of a delivery schedule and `hrd_parameters()` specified for the bitstream partition with index  $j$  and for the layer set with index  $h$ .

**bsp\_comb\_sched\_idx**[  $h$  ][  $i$  ][  $j$  ] specifies the index of a delivery schedule within the `hrd_parameters()` syntax structure with the index `bsp_comb_hrd_idx`[  $h$  ][  $i$  ][  $j$  ] that is used in the  $i$ -th combination of a delivery schedule and `hrd_parameters()` specified for the bitstream partition with index  $j$  and for the layer set with index  $h$ .

#### F.7.4.3.2 Sequence parameter set RBSP semantics

The specifications in subclause 7.4.3.2 apply, with following additions and modifications.

NOTE 1 – All SPSs, regardless of the values of their `nuh_layer_id`, share the same value space for `sps_seq_parameter_set_id`. In other words, an SPS with `nuh_layer_id` equal to  $X$  and `sps_seq_parameter_set_id` equal to  $A$  would update the previously received SPS with `nuh_layer_id` not equal to  $X$  and `sps_seq_parameter_set_id` equal to  $A$ .

**sps\_max\_sub\_layers\_minus1** plus 1 specifies the maximum number of temporal sub-layers that may be present in each CVS referring to the SPS. The value of `sps_max_sub_layers_minus1` shall be in the range of 0 to 6, inclusive. **When not present `sps_max_sub_layers_minus1` is inferred to be equal to `vps_max_sub_layers_minus1`.**

**update\_rep\_format\_flag** equal to 1 specifies that `sps_rep_format_idx` is present and that the `sps_rep_format_idx`-th `rep_format()` syntax structures in the active VPS applies to the layers that refer to this SPS. `update_rep_format_flag` equal to 0 specifies that `sps_rep_format_idx` is not present. When not present, the value of `update_rep_format_flag` is inferred to be equal to 0.

**sps\_rep\_format\_idx** specifies the index, into the list of `rep_format()` syntax structures in the VPS, of the `rep_format()` syntax structure that applies to the layers that refer to this SPS. When not present, the value of `sps_rep_format_idx` is inferred to be equal to 0. The value of `sps_rep_format_idx` shall be in the range of 0 to `vps_num_rep_formats_minus1`, inclusive. [Ed. (GT): Inferences to 0 seems not to be necessary. We might consider to infer it to `vps_rep_format_idx`[ `LayerIdxInVps`[ `layerIdCurr` ] ], when not present. ]

When a current picture with `nuh_layer_id` `layerIdCurr` greater than 0 refers to an SPS, the values of `chroma_format_idc`, `separate_colour_plane_flag`, `pic_width_in_luma_samples`, `pic_height_in_luma_samples`, `bit_depth_luma_minus8`, and `bit_depth_chroma_minus8` are inferred or constrained as follows:

- The variable `repFormatIdx` is derived as follows:
  - If `update_rep_format_flag` is equal to 0, the variable `repFormatIdx` is set equal to `vps_rep_format_idx`[ `LayerIdxInVps`[ `layerIdCurr` ] ].
  - Otherwise, (`update_rep_format_flag` is equal to 1), the variable `repFormatIdx` is set equal to `sps_rep_format_idx`.
- If the `nuh_layer_id` of the active SPS for the layer with `nuh_layer_id` equal to `layerIdCurr` is equal to 0, the values of `chroma_format_idc`, `separate_colour_plane_flag`, `pic_width_in_luma_samples`, `pic_height_in_luma_samples`, `bit_depth_luma_minus8`, and `bit_depth_chroma_minus8` are inferred to be equal to `chroma_format_vps_idc`, `separate_colour_plane_vps_flag`, `pic_width_vps_in_luma_samples`, `pic_height_vps_in_luma_samples`, `bit_depth_vps_luma_minus8`, and `bit_depth_vps_chroma_minus8`, respectively, of the `repFormatIdx`-th `rep_format()` syntax structure in the active VPS and the values of `chroma_format_idc`, `separate_colour_plane_flag`, `pic_width_in_luma_samples`, `pic_height_in_luma_samples`, `bit_depth_luma_minus8`, and `bit_depth_chroma_minus8` of the active SPS for the layer with `nuh_layer_id` equal to `layerIdCurr` are ignored.
 

NOTE 2 – The values are inferred from the VPS when a non-base layer refers to an SPS that is also referred to by the base layer, in which case the SPS has `nuh_layer_id` equal to 0. For the base layer, the values of these parameters in the active SPS for the base layer apply.
- Otherwise (the `nuh_layer_id` of the active SPS for the layer with `nuh_layer_id` equal to `layerIdCurr` is greater than zero), the following applies:
  - The values of `chroma_format_idc`, `separate_colour_plane_flag`, `pic_width_in_luma_samples`, `pic_height_in_luma_samples`, `bit_depth_luma_minus8`, and `bit_depth_chroma_minus8` are inferred to be equal to `chroma_format_vps_idc`, `separate_colour_plane_vps_flag`, `pic_width_vps_in_luma_samples`, `pic_height_vps_in_luma_samples`, `bit_depth_vps_luma_minus8`, and `bit_depth_vps_chroma_minus8`, respectively, of the `repFormatIdx`-th `rep_format()` syntax structure in the active VPS.

- When `update_rep_format_flag` is equal to 1, it is a requirement of bitstream conformance that the value of `chroma_format_idc`, `separate_colour_plane_flag`, `pic_width_in_luma_samples`, `pic_height_in_luma_samples`, `bit_depth_luma_minus8`, or `bit_depth_chroma_minus8` shall be less than or equal to `chroma_format_vps_idc`, `separate_colour_plane_vps_flag`, `pic_width_vps_in_luma_samples`, `pic_height_vps_in_luma_samples`, `bit_depth_vps_luma_minus8`, or `bit_depth_vps_chroma_minus8`, respectively, of the `vps_rep_format_idx[ j ]`-th `rep_format( )` syntax structure in the active VPS, where `j` is equal to `LayerIdxInVps[ layerIdCurr ]`.

**chroma\_format\_idc** specifies the chroma sampling relative to the luma sampling as specified in subclause 6.2. The value of `chroma_format_idc` shall be in the range of 0 to 3, inclusive. **The value of `chroma_format_idc` shall be less than or equal to `chroma_format_vps_idc`.** [ Ed. (GT): These requirements seem to be redundant now. We should consider to remove them. ]

It is a requirement of bitstream conformance that when `AuxId[ lld ]` is equal to `AUX_ALPHA` or `AUX_DEPTH`, `chroma_format_idc` shall be equal to 0 in the active SPS for the layer with `nuh_layer_id` equal to `lld`.

**separate\_colour\_plane\_flag** equal to 1 specifies that the three colour components of the 4:4:4 chroma format are coded separately. `separate_colour_plane_flag` equal to 0 specifies that the colour components are not coded separately. When `separate_colour_plane_flag` is not present, it is inferred to be equal to 0. When `separate_colour_plane_flag` is equal to 1, the coded picture consists of three separate components, each of which consists of coded samples of one colour plane (Y, Cb, or Cr) and uses the monochrome coding syntax. In this case, each colour plane is associated with a specific `colour_plane_id` value. **The value of `separate_colour_plane_flag` shall be less than or equal to `separate_colour_plane_vps_flag`**

NOTE 3 – There is no dependency in decoding processes between the colour planes having different `colour_plane_id` values. For example, the decoding process of a monochrome picture with one value of `colour_plane_id` does not use any data from monochrome pictures having different values of `colour_plane_id` for inter prediction.

Depending on the value of `separate_colour_plane_flag`, the value of the variable `ChromaArrayType` is assigned as follows:

- If `separate_colour_plane_flag` is equal to 0, `ChromaArrayType` is set equal to `chroma_format_idc`.
- Otherwise (`separate_colour_plane_flag` is equal to 1), `ChromaArrayType` is set equal to 0.

**pic\_width\_in\_luma\_samples** specifies the width of each decoded picture in units of luma samples. `pic_width_in_luma_samples` shall not be equal to 0 and shall be an integer multiple of `MinCbSizeY`. **The value of `pic_width_in_luma_samples` shall be less than or equal to `pic_width_vps_in_luma_samples`.**

**pic\_height\_in\_luma\_samples** specifies the height of each decoded picture in units of luma samples. `pic_height_in_luma_samples` shall not be equal to 0 and shall be an integer multiple of `MinCbSizeY`. **The value of `pic_height_in_luma_samples` shall be less than or equal to `pic_height_vps_in_luma_samples`.**

**bit\_depth\_luma\_minus8** specifies the bit depth of the samples of the luma array `BitDepthY` and the value of the luma quantization parameter range offset `QpBdOffsetY` as follows:

$$\text{BitDepth}_Y = 8 + \text{bit\_depth\_luma\_minus8} \quad (\text{F-21})$$

$$\text{QpBdOffset}_Y = 6 * \text{bit\_depth\_luma\_minus8} \quad (\text{F-22})$$

`bit_depth_luma_minus8` shall be in the range of 0 to 6, inclusive. **`bit_depth_luma_minus8` shall be less than or equal to `bit_depth_vps_luma_minus8`.**

**bit\_depth\_chroma\_minus8** specifies the bit depth of the samples of the chroma arrays `BitDepthC` and the value of the chroma quantization parameter range offset `QpBdOffsetC` as follows:

$$\text{BitDepth}_C = 8 + \text{bit\_depth\_chroma\_minus8} \quad (\text{F-23})$$

$$\text{QpBdOffset}_C = 6 * \text{bit\_depth\_chroma\_minus8} \quad (\text{F-24})$$

`bit_depth_chroma_minus8` shall be in the range of 0 to 6, inclusive. **`bit_depth_chroma_minus8` shall be less than or equal to `bit_depth_vps_chroma_minus8`.**

**sps\_infer\_scaling\_list\_flag** equal to 1 specifies that the syntax elements of the scaling list data syntax structure of the SPS are inferred to be equal to those of the SPS that is active for the layer with `nuh_layer_id` equal to `sps_scaling_list_ref_layer_id`. `sps_infer_scaling_list_flag` equal to 0 specifies that the syntax elements of the scaling list data syntax structure are not inferred. When not present, the value of `sps_infer_scaling_list_flag` is inferred to be 0.

**sps\_scaling\_list\_ref\_layer\_id** specifies the value of the `nuh_layer_id` of the layer for which the active SPS is associated with the same scaling list data as the current SPS.

The value of `sps_scaling_list_ref_layer_id` shall be in the range of 0 to 62, inclusive.

When `avc_base_layer_flag` is equal to 1, it is a requirement of bitstream conformance that the value of `sps_scaling_list_ref_layer_id` shall be greater than 0.

It is a requirement of bitstream conformance that, when an SPS with `nuh_layer_id` equal to `nuhLayerIdA` is active for a layer with `nuh_layer_id` equal to `nuhLayerIdB` and `sps_infer_scaling_list_flag` in the SPS is equal to 1, `sps_infer_scaling_list_flag` shall be equal to 0 for the SPS that is active for the layer with `nuh_layer_id` equal to `sps_scaling_list_ref_layer_id`. [Ed. (YK): This constraint is not necessarily needed. It would be nice to allow for all SPSs recursively infer the scaling list data from the lowest HEVC layer, when desirable, as that does not impose any additional decoder complexity anyway.]

It is a requirement of bitstream conformance that, when an SPS with `nuh_layer_id` equal to `nuhLayerIdA` is active for a layer with `nuh_layer_id` equal to `nuhLayerIdB`, the layer with `nuh_layer_id` equal to `sps_scaling_list_ref_layer_id` shall be a direct or indirect reference layer of the layer with `nuh_layer_id` equal to `nuhLayerIdB`.

`sps_scaling_list_data_present_flag` equal to 1 specifies that the scaling list data syntax structure is present in the SPS. `sps_scaling_list_data_present_flag` equal to 0 specifies that the scaling list data syntax structure is not present in the SPS. When not present, the value of `sps_scaling_list_data_present_flag` is inferred to be equal to 0.

`sps_temporal_id_nesting_flag`, when `sps_max_sub_layers_minus1` is greater than 0, specifies whether inter prediction is additionally restricted for CVSs referring to the SPS. When `vps_temporal_id_nesting_flag` is equal to 1, `sps_temporal_id_nesting_flag` shall be equal to 1. When `sps_max_sub_layers_minus1` is equal to 0, `sps_temporal_id_nesting_flag` shall be equal to 1. When not present `sps_temporal_id_nesting_flag` is inferred to be equal to `vps_temporal_id_nesting_flag`.

NOTE 4 – The syntax element `sps_temporal_id_nesting_flag` is used to indicate that temporal up-switching, i.e. switching from decoding up to any TemporalId `tidN` to decoding up to any TemporalId `tidM` that is greater than `tidN`, is always possible in the CVS.

`sps_extension_flag` equal to 1 specifies that `sps_extension_type_flag[ i ]` for `i` in the range of 0 to 7, inclusive are present in the SPS RBSP syntax structure. `sps_extension_flag` equal to 0 specifies that `sps_extension_flag[ i ]` for `i` in the range of 0 to 7, inclusive are not present in the SPS RBSP syntax structure.

`sps_extension_type_flag[ i ]` shall be equal to 0, for `i` equal to 0 and in the range of 2 to 6, inclusive, in bitstreams conforming to this version of this Specification. The value of 1 for `sps_extension_type_flag[ i ]`, for `i` equal to 0 and in the range of 2 to 6, inclusive, is reserved for future use by ITU-T | ISO/IEC. `sps_extension_type_flag[ 1 ]` equal to 1 specifies that the `sps_multilayer_extension` syntax structure is present. `sps_extension_type_flag[ 1 ]` equal to 0 specifies that the `sps_multilayer_extension` syntax structure is not present. `sps_extension_type_flag[ 7 ]` equal to 0 specifies that no `sps_extension_data_flag` syntax elements are present in the SPS RBSP syntax structure. `sps_extension_type_flag[ 7 ]` shall be equal to 0 in bitstreams conforming to this version of this Specification. The value of 1 for `sps_extension_type_flag[ 7 ]` is reserved for future use by ITU-T | ISO/IEC. Decoders shall ignore all `sps_extension_data_flag` syntax elements that follow the value 1 for `sps_extension_type_flag[ 7 ]` in an SPS NAL unit.

[Ed. (GT) constraints on `sps_extension_type_flag` for `i` equal to 0 and in the range of 2 to 6 should be removed when semantics are moved to the base spec ]

#### F.7.4.3.2.1 Sequence parameter set multilayer extension semantics

`inter_view_mv_vert_constraint_flag` equal to 1 specifies that vertical component of motion vectors used for inter-layer prediction are constrained in the CVS. When `inter_view_mv_vert_constraint_flag` is equal to 1, the vertical component of the motion vectors used for inter-layer prediction shall be equal to or less than 56 in units of luma samples. When `inter_view_mv_vert_constraint_flag` is equal to 0, no constraint for of the vertical component of the motion vectors used for inter-layer prediction is signalled by this flag. When not present, the `inter_view_mv_vert_constraint_flag` is inferred to be equal to 0.

`num_scaled_ref_layer_offsets` specifies the number of sets of scaled reference layer offset parameters that are present in the SPS. The value of `num_scaled_ref_layer_offsets` shall be in the range of 0 to 62, inclusive. [Ed. (JB): Should consider if this constraint should be further restricted. Is there a limit on the number of direct reference layers? (MH): If that is desirable, we should specify the range like this: "in the range of 0 to highestActiveLayerId, inclusive, where the variable highestActiveLayerId is equal to the greatest value of `nuh_layer_id` of any picture for which this SPS is the active SPS".]

The `i`-th scaled reference layer offset parameters specify the spatial correspondence of a picture referring to this SPS relative to an associated inter-layer picture with `nuh_layer_id` equal to `scaled_ref_layer_id[ i ]`. If the layer with `nuh_layer_id` equal to `scaled_ref_layer_id[ i ]` is a direct reference layer of the current picture, the associated inter-layer picture is the picture that is or could be included in the reference picture lists of the current picture. Otherwise, the associated inter-layer picture is any picture with `nuh_layer_id` equal to `scaled_ref_layer_id[ i ]`. [Ed. (MH): If the term associated inter-layer picture becomes needed in other parts of the specification too, move the definition to F.3.]

NOTE 1 – When spatial scalability is in use, the associated inter-layer picture is a resampled picture of a direct reference layer.

NOTE 2 – `scaled_ref_layer_id[ i ]` need not be among the direct reference layers for example when the spatial correspondence of an auxiliary picture to its associated primary picture is specified.

**scaled\_ref\_layer\_id[ i ]** specifies the `nuh_layer_id` value of the associated inter-layer picture for which `scaled_ref_layer_left_offset[ i ]`, `scaled_ref_layer_top_offset[ i ]`, `scaled_ref_layer_right_offset[ i ]` and `scaled_ref_layer_bottom_offset[ i ]` are specified. The value of `scaled_ref_layer_id[ i ]` shall be less than the `nuh_layer_id` of any layer for which this SPS is the active SPS. [Ed. (MH): A constraint that scaled reference offsets shall not be used for Stereo Main profile was added in the profile specification.]

**scaled\_ref\_layer\_left\_offset[ scaled\_ref\_layer\_id[ i ] ]** specifies the horizontal offset between the top-left luma sample of the associated inter-layer picture with `nuh_layer_id` equal to `scaled_ref_layer_id[ i ]` and the top-left luma sample of the current picture in units of two luma samples. When not present, the value of `scaled_ref_layer_left_offset[ scaled_ref_layer_id[ i ] ]` is inferred to be equal to 0.

**scaled\_ref\_layer\_top\_offset[ scaled\_ref\_layer\_id[ i ] ]** specifies the vertical offset between the top-left luma sample of the associated inter-layer picture with `nuh_layer_id` equal to `scaled_ref_layer_id[ i ]` and the top-left luma sample of the current picture in units of two luma samples. When not present, the value of `scaled_ref_layer_top_offset[ scaled_ref_layer_id[ i ] ]` is inferred to be equal to 0.

**scaled\_ref\_layer\_right\_offset[ scaled\_ref\_layer\_id[ i ] ]** specifies the horizontal offset between the bottom-right luma sample of the associated inter-layer picture with `nuh_layer_id` equal to `scaled_ref_layer_id[ i ]` and the bottom-right luma sample of the current picture in units of two luma samples. When not present, the value of `scaled_ref_layer_right_offset[ scaled_ref_layer_id[ i ] ]` is inferred to be equal to 0.

**scaled\_ref\_layer\_bottom\_offset[ scaled\_ref\_layer\_id[ i ] ]** specifies the vertical offset between the bottom-right luma sample of the associated inter-layer picture with `nuh_layer_id` equal to `scaled_ref_layer_id[ i ]` and the bottom-right luma sample of the current picture in units of two luma samples. When not present, the value of `scaled_ref_layer_bottom_offset[ scaled_ref_layer_id[ i ] ]` is inferred to be equal to 0.

#### F.7.4.3.3 Picture parameter set RBSP semantics

The specifications in subclause 7.4.3.3 apply, with the following modifications:

NOTE – All PPSs, regardless of the values of their `nuh_layer_id`, share the same value space for `pps_pic_parameter_set_id`. In other words, a PPS with `nuh_layer_id` equal to X and `pps_pic_parameter_set_id` equal to A would update the previously received PPS with `nuh_layer_id` not equal to X and `pps_pic_parameter_set_id` equal to A.

**num\_extra\_slice\_header\_bits** specifies the number of extra slice header bits that are present in the slice header RBSP for coded pictures referring to the PPS. `num_extra_slice_header_bits` shall be in the range of 0 to 2, inclusive, in bitstreams conforming to this version of this Specification. Other values for `num_extra_slice_header_bits` are reserved for future use by ITU-T | ISO/IEC. However, decoders shall allow `num_extra_slice_header_bits` to have any value.

**pps\_infer\_scaling\_list\_flag** equal to 1 specifies that the syntax elements of the scaling list data syntax structure of the PPS are inferred to be equal to those of the PPS that is active for the layer with `nuh_layer_id` equal to `pps_scaling_list_ref_layer_id`. `pps_infer_scaling_list_flag` equal to 0 specifies that the syntax elements of the scaling list data syntax structure of the PPS are not inferred. When not present, the value of `pps_infer_scaling_list_flag` is inferred to be 0.

**pps\_scaling\_list\_ref\_layer\_id** specifies the value of the `nuh_layer_id` of the layer for which the active PPS has the same scaling list data as the current PPS.

The value of `pps_scaling_list_ref_layer_id` shall be in the range of 0 to 62, inclusive.

When `avc_base_layer_flag` is equal to 1, it is a requirement of bitstream conformance that `pps_scaling_list_ref_layer_id` shall be greater than 0.

It is a requirement of bitstream conformance that, when a PPS with `nuh_layer_id` equal to `nuhLayerIdA` is active for a layer with `nuh_layer_id` equal to `nuhLayerIdB` and `pps_infer_scaling_list_flag` in the PPS is equal to 1, `pps_infer_scaling_list_flag` shall be equal to 0 for the PPS that is active for the layer with `nuh_layer_id` equal to `pps_scaling_list_ref_layer_id`.

It is a requirement of bitstream conformance that, when a PPS with `nuh_layer_id` equal to `nuhLayerIdA` is active for a layer with `nuh_layer_id` equal to `nuhLayerIdB`, the layer with `nuh_layer_id` equal to `pps_scaling_list_ref_layer_id` shall be a direct or indirect reference layer of the layer with `nuh_layer_id` equal to `nuhLayerIdB`.

**pps\_scaling\_list\_data\_present\_flag** equal to 1 specifies that parameters are present in the PPS to modify the scaling lists specified by the active SPS. `pps_scaling_list_data_present_flag` equal to 0 specifies that the scaling list data used for the pictures referring to the PPS are inferred to be equal to those specified by the active SPS. When `scaling_list_enabled_flag` is equal to 0, the value of `pps_scaling_list_data_present_flag` shall be equal to 0. When

scaling\_list\_enabled\_flag is equal to 1, sps\_scaling\_list\_data\_present\_flag is equal to 0, and pps\_scaling\_list\_data\_present\_flag is equal to 0, the default scaling list data are used to derive the array ScalingFactor as described in the scaling list data semantics 7.4.5.

#### F.7.4.3.4 Supplemental enhancement information RBSP semantics

The specifications in subclause 7.4.3.4 apply.

#### F.7.4.3.5 Access unit delimiter RBSP semantics

The specifications in subclause 7.4.3.5 apply.

#### F.7.4.3.6 End of sequence RBSP semantics

The specifications in subclause 7.4.3.6 apply.

#### F.7.4.3.7 End of bitstream RBSP semantics

The specifications in subclause 7.4.3.7 apply.

#### F.7.4.3.8 Filler data RBSP semantics

The specifications in subclause 7.4.3.8 apply.

#### F.7.4.3.9 Slice segment layer RBSP semantics

The specifications in subclause 7.4.3.9 apply.

#### F.7.4.3.10 RBSP slice segment trailing bits semantics

The specifications in subclause 7.4.3.10 apply.

#### F.7.4.3.11 RBSP trailing bits semantics

The specifications in subclause 7.4.3.11 apply.

#### F.7.4.3.12 Byte alignment semantics

The specifications in subclause 7.4.3.12 apply.

#### F.7.4.4 Profile, tier and level semantics

The profile\_tier\_level() syntax structure provides profile, tier and level information used for a layer set. When the profile\_tier\_level() syntax structure is included in a vps\_extension() syntax structure, the applicable layer set to which the profile\_tier\_level() syntax structure applies is specified by the corresponding lsIdx variable in the vps\_extension() syntax structure. When the profile\_tier\_level() syntax structure is included in a VPS, but not in a vps\_extension() syntax structure, the applicable layer set to which the profile\_tier\_level() syntax structure applies is the layer set specified by the index 0. When the profile\_tier\_level() syntax structure is included in an SPS, the layer set to which the profile\_tier\_level() syntax structure applies is the layer set specified by the index 0.

For interpretation of the following semantics, CVS refers to the CVS subset associated with the layer set to which the profile\_tier\_level() syntax structure applies.

When the syntax elements general\_profile\_space, general\_tier\_flag, general\_profile\_idc, general\_profile\_compatibility\_flag[ j ], general\_progressive\_source\_flag, general\_interlaced\_source\_flag, general\_non\_packed\_constraint\_flag, general\_frame\_only\_constraint\_flag, general\_reserved\_zero\_44bits are not present for the applicable layer set, they are inferred to be equal to the corresponding values of the layer set specified by the index ( profile\_layer\_set\_ref\_minus1[ lsIdx ] + 1 ).

When the syntax elements sub\_layer\_profile\_space[ i ], sub\_layer\_tier\_flag[ i ], sub\_layer\_profile\_idc[ i ], sub\_layer\_profile\_compatibility\_flag[ i ][ j ], sub\_layer\_progressive\_source\_flag[ i ], sub\_layer\_interlaced\_source\_flag[ i ], sub\_layer\_non\_packed\_constraint\_flag[ i ], sub\_layer\_frame\_only\_constraint\_flag[ i ], sub\_layer\_reserved\_zero\_44bits[ i ] are not present for the applicable layer set, and they are present in or inferred for the layer set specified by the index ( profile\_layer\_set\_ref\_minus1[ lsIdx ] + 1 ) they are inferred to be equal to the corresponding values of the layer set specified by the index ( profile\_layer\_set\_ref\_minus1[ lsIdx ] + 1 ).

The specifications in subclause 7.4.4 apply, with following modifications.

**general\_tier\_flag** specifies the tier context for the interpretation of general\_level\_idc as specified in Annex A or subclause G.11.

**general\_profile\_idc**, when `general_profile_space` is equal to 0, indicates a profile to which the CVS conforms as specified in Annex A or in subclause G.11. Bitstreams shall not contain values of `general_profile_idc` other than those specified in Annex A or subclause G.11. Other values of `general_profile_idc` are reserved for future use by ITU-T | ISO/IEC.

**general\_profile\_compatibility\_flag**[ *j* ] equal to 1, when `general_profile_space` is equal to 0, indicates that the CVS conforms to the profile indicated by `general_profile_idc` equal to *i* as specified in Annex A or in subclause G.11. When `general_profile_space` is equal to 0, `general_profile_compatibility_flag`[ `general_profile_idc` ] shall be equal to 1. The value of `general_profile_compatibility_flag`[ *j* ] shall be equal to 0 for any value of *j* that is not specified as an allowed value of `general_profile_idc` in Annex A or in subclause G.11.

**general\_level\_idc** indicates a level to which the CVS conforms as specified in Annex A or subclause G.11. Bitstreams shall not contain values of `general_level_idc` other than those specified in Annex A or subclause G.11. Other values of `general_level_idc` are reserved for future use by ITU-T | ISO/IEC.

**sub\_layer\_profile\_present\_flag**[ *i* ] equal to 1, specifies that profile information is present in the `profile_tier_level()` syntax structure for the representation of the sub-layer with `TemporalId` equal to *i*. `sub_layer_profile_present_flag`[ *i* ] equal to 0 specifies that profile information is not present in the `profile_tier_level()` syntax structure for the representations of the sub-layer with `TemporalId` equal to *i*. When `profilePresentFlag` is equal to 0, `sub_layer_profile_present_flag`[ *i* ] shall be equal to 0.

#### F.7.4.5 Scaling list data semantics

The specifications in subclause 7.4.5 apply.

#### F.7.4.6 Supplemental enhancement information message semantics

The specifications in subclause 7.4.6 apply.

#### F.7.4.7 Slice segment header semantics

##### F.7.4.7.1 General slice segment header semantics

The specifications in subclause 7.4.7.1 apply with the following modifications and additions.

When present, the value of the slice segment header syntax elements `slice_pic_parameter_set_id`, `pic_output_flag`, `no_output_of_prior_pics_flag`, `slice_pic_order_cnt_lsb`, `short_term_ref_pic_set_sps_flag`, `short_term_ref_pic_set_idx`, `num_long_term_sps`, `num_long_term_pics`, `slice_temporal_mvp_enabled_flag`, `discardable_flag`, `cross_layer_bla_flag`, `poc_reset_flag`, `inter_layer_pred_enabled_flag`, and `num_inter_layer_ref_pics_minus1` shall be the same in all slice segment headers of a coded picture. When present, the value of the slice segment header syntax elements `lt_idx_sps`[ *i* ], `poc_lsb_lt`[ *i* ], `used_by_curr_pic_lt_flag`[ *i* ], `delta_poc_msb_present_flag`[ *i* ], `delta_poc_msb_cycle_lt`[ *i* ], and `inter_layer_pred_layer_idc`[ *i* ] shall be the same in all slice segment headers of a coded picture for each possible value of *i*.

- "When `nal_unit_type` has a value in the range of 16 to 23, inclusive (IRAP picture), `slice_type` shall be equal to 2." is replaced by "When `nal_unit_type` has a value in the range of 16 to 23 and `nuh_layer_id` is equal to 0, inclusive (IRAP picture), `slice_type` shall be equal to 2."

**discardable\_flag** equal to 1 specifies that the coded picture is not used as a reference picture for inter prediction and is not used as an inter-layer reference picture in the decoding process of subsequent pictures in decoding order. `discardable_flag` equal to 0 specifies that the coded picture may be used as a reference picture for inter prediction and may be used as an inter-layer reference picture in the decoding process of subsequent pictures in decoding order. When not present, the value of `discardable_flag` is inferred to be equal to 0.

**cross\_layer\_bla\_flag** equal to 1 affects the derivation of `NoCllasOutputFlag` as specified in clause 8.1. `cross_layer_bla_flag` shall be equal to 0 for pictures with `nal_unit_type` not equal to `IDR_W_RADL` or `IDR_N_LP` or with `nuh_layer_id` not equal to 0.

**poc\_reset\_flag** equal to 1 specifies that the derived picture order count for the current picture is equal to 0. `poc_reset_flag` equal to 0 specifies that the derived picture order count for the current picture may or may not be equal to 0. When not present, the value of `poc_reset_flag` is inferred to be equal to 0.

NOTE – When `poc_reset_flag` is equal to 1 in a base-layer picture, `PicOrderCntVal` is derived differently depending on whether the decoding process of subclause 8.3.1 or subclause F.8.3.1 is applied. Furthermore, when a base-layer picture with `poc_reset_flag` equal to 1 is `prevTid0Pic` according to subclause 8.3.1 or F.8.3.1, the variable `prevPicOrderCntLsb` is derived differently in subclauses 8.3.1 and F.8.3.1. In order to avoid `PicOrderCntMsb` to be updated incorrectly in one of the subclauses 8.3.1 or F.8.3.1, when `prevTid0Pic` is a base-layer picture with `poc_reset_flag` equal to 1 and either of the following conditions is true for `prevPicOrderCntLsb` derived with one of the subclauses 8.3.1 or F.8.3.1, the value of `pic_order_cnt_lsb` of `prevTid0Pic` shall be such that the same condition is true also for `prevPicOrderCntLsb` derived with the other one of the subclauses 8.3.1 or F.8.3.1:

- ( slice\_pic\_order\_cnt\_lsb < prevPicOrderCntLsb ) &&  
     ( ( prevPicOrderCntLsb - slice\_pic\_order\_cnt\_lsb ) >= ( MaxPicOrderCntLsb / 2 ) )
- ( slice\_pic\_order\_cnt\_lsb > prevPicOrderCntLsb ) &&  
     ( ( slice\_pic\_order\_cnt\_lsb - prevPicOrderCntLsb ) > ( MaxPicOrderCntLsb / 2 ) )

**inter\_layer\_pred\_enabled\_flag** equal to 1 specifies that inter-layer prediction may be used in decoding of the current picture. **inter\_layer\_pred\_enabled\_flag** equal to 0 specifies that inter-layer prediction is not used in decoding of the current picture.

**num\_inter\_layer\_ref\_pics\_minus1** plus 1 specifies the number of pictures that may be used in decoding of the current picture for inter-layer prediction. The length of the **num\_inter\_layer\_ref\_pics\_minus1** syntax element is  $\text{Ceil}(\text{Log}_2(\text{NumDirectRefLayers}[\text{nuh\_layer\_id}] ))$  bits. The value of **num\_inter\_layer\_ref\_pics\_minus1** shall be in the range of 0 to  $\text{NumDirectRefLayers}[\text{nuh\_layer\_id}] - 1$ , inclusive.

The variables **numRefLayerPics** and **refLayerPicFlag[ i ]** and **refLayerPicIdc[ j ]** are derived as follows:

```
for( i = 0, j = 0; i < NumDirectRefLayers[ nuh_layer_id ]; i++ ) {
    refLayerIdx = LayerIdxInVps[ RefLayerId[ nuh_layer_id ][ i ] ]
    refLayerPicFlag[ i ] = ( sub_layers_vps_max_minus1[ refLayerIdx ] >= TemporalId ) &&
        ( max_tid_il_ref_pics_plus1[ refLayerIdx ][ LayerIdxInVps[ nuh_layer_id ] ] > TemporalId )
    if( refLayerPicFlag[ i ] )
        refLayerPicIdc[ j++ ] = i
}
numRefLayerPics = j
```

The variable **NumActiveRefLayerPics** is derived as follows:

```
if( nuh_layer_id == 0 || NumDirectRefLayers[ nuh_layer_id ] == 0 )
    NumActiveRefLayerPics = 0
else if( all_ref_layers_active_flag )
    NumActiveRefLayerPics = numRefLayerPics
else if( !inter_layer_pred_enabled_flag )
    NumActiveRefLayerPics = 0
else if( max_one_active_ref_layer_flag || NumDirectRefLayers[ nuh_layer_id ] == 1 )
    NumActiveRefLayerPics = refLayerPicFlag[ 0 ] ? 1 : 0
else
    NumActiveRefLayerPics = num_inter_layer_ref_pics_minus1 + 1
```

All slices of a coded picture shall have the same value of **NumActiveRefLayerPics**.

**inter\_layer\_pred\_layer\_idc[ i ]** specifies the variable, **RefPicLayerId[ i ]**, representing the **nuh\_layer\_id** of the *i*-th picture that may be used by the current picture for inter-layer prediction. The length of the syntax element **inter\_layer\_pred\_layer\_idc[ i ]** is  $\text{Ceil}(\text{Log}_2(\text{NumDirectRefLayers}[\text{nuh\_layer\_id}] ))$  bits. The value of **inter\_layer\_pred\_layer\_idc[ i ]** shall be in the range of 0 to  $\text{NumDirectRefLayers}[\text{nuh\_layer\_id}] - 1$ , inclusive. When not present, the value of **inter\_layer\_pred\_layer\_idc[ i ]** is inferred to be equal to **refLayerPicIdc[ i ]**.

When *i* is greater than 0, **inter\_layer\_pred\_layer\_idc[ i ]** shall be greater than **inter\_layer\_pred\_layer\_idc[ i - 1 ]**.

The variables **RefPicLayerId[ i ]** for all values of *i* in the range of 0 to **NumActiveRefLayerPics** - 1, inclusive, are derived as follows:

```
for( i = 0, j = 0; i < NumActiveRefLayerPics; i++ )
    RefPicLayerId[ i ] = RefLayerId[ nuh_layer_id ][ inter_layer_pred_layer_idc[ i ] ]
```

It is a requirement of bitstream conformance that for each value of *i* in the range of 0 to **NumActiveRefLayerPics** - 1, inclusive, either of the following two conditions shall be true:

- The value of **max\_tid\_il\_ref\_pics\_plus1[ LayerIdxInVps[ RefPicLayerId[ i ] ] ][ LayerIdxInVps[ nuh\_layer\_id ] ]** is greater than **TemporalId**.
- The values of **max\_tid\_il\_ref\_pics\_plus1[ LayerIdxInVps[ RefPicLayerId[ i ] ] ][ LayerIdxInVps[ nuh\_layer\_id ] ]** and **TemporalId** are both equal to 0 and the picture in the current access unit with **nuh\_layer\_id** equal to **RefPicLayerId[ i ]** is an IRAP picture.

#### F.7.4.7.2 Reference picture list modification semantics

The specifications in subclause 7.4.7.2 apply with following modifications.

- Equation (7-43) specifying the derivation of **NumPicTotalCurr** is replaced by:

```

NumPicTotalCurr = 0
for( i = 0; i < NumNegativePics[ CurrRpsIdx ]; i++)
    if(UsedByCurrPicS0[ CurrRpsIdx ][ i ] )
        NumPicTotalCurr++
for( i = 0; i < NumPositivePics[ CurrRpsIdx ]; i++)
    if(UsedByCurrPicS1[ CurrRpsIdx ][ i ] )
        NumPicTotalCurr++
for( i = 0; i < num_long_term_sps + num_long_term_pics; i++ )
    if( UsedByCurrPicLt[ i ] )
        NumPicTotalCurr++
NumPicTotalCurr += NumActiveRefLayerPics

```

(F-25)

#### **F.7.4.7.3 Weighted prediction parameters semantics**

The specifications in subclause 7.4.7.3 apply.

#### **F.7.4.8 Short-term reference picture set semantics**

The specifications in subclause 7.4.8 apply.

#### **F.7.4.9 Slice segment data semantics**

##### **F.7.4.9.1 General slice segment data semantics**

The specifications in subclause 7.4.9.1 apply.

##### **F.7.4.9.2 Coding tree unit semantics**

The specifications in subclause 7.4.9.2 apply.

##### **F.7.4.9.3 Sample adaptive offset semantics**

The specifications in subclause 7.4.9.3 apply.

##### **F.7.4.9.4 Coding quadtree semantics**

The specifications in subclause 7.4.9.4 apply.

##### **F.7.4.9.5 Coding unit semantics**

The specifications in subclause 7.4.9.5 apply.

##### **F.7.4.9.6 Prediction unit semantics**

The specifications in subclause 7.4.9.6 apply.

##### **F.7.4.9.7 PCM sample semantics**

The specifications in subclause 7.4.9.7 apply.

##### **F.7.4.9.8 Transform tree semantics**

The specifications in subclause 7.4.9.8 apply.

##### **F.7.4.9.9 Motion vector difference semantics**

The specifications in subclause 7.4.9.9 apply.

##### **F.7.4.9.10 Transform unit semantics**

The specifications in subclause 7.4.9.10 apply.

##### **F.7.4.9.11 Residual coding semantics**

The specifications in subclause 7.4.9.11 apply.

### **F.8 Decoding process**

#### **F.8.1 General decoding process**

The specifications in subclause 8.1 apply with following changes:

- Replace the references to clause 7, clause 10, and subclause 8.1.1 with subclauses F.7, F.10, and F.8.1.1, respectively.
- Add at the end of the subclause, add the following sentence:

When the current picture has nuh\_layer\_id greater than 0, the decoding process for a coded picture with nuh\_layer\_id greater than 0 as specified in subclause F.8.1.2 is invoked.

#### F.8.1.1 Decoding process for a coded picture with nuh\_layer\_id equal to 0

The specifications in subclause 8.1.1 apply with the following changes:

- Replace the references to subclauses 8.2, 8.3, 8.3.1, 8.3.2, 8.3.3, 8.3.4, 8.4, 8.5, 8.6, and 8.7 with subclauses F.8.2, F.8.3, F.8.3.1, F.8.3.2, F.8.3.3, F.8.3.4, F.8.4, F.8.5, F.8.6, and F.8.7, respectively.

#### F.8.1.2 Decoding process for a coded picture with nuh\_layer\_id greater than 0

The decoding process operates as follows for the current picture CurrPic.

- For the decoding of the slice segment header of the first slice, in decoding order, of the current picture, the decoding process for starting the decoding of a coded picture with nuh\_layer\_id greater than 0 specified in subclause F.8.1.3 is invoked.
- When ViewScalExtLayerFlag[ nuh\_layer\_id ] is equal to 1, the decoding process for a coded picture with nuh\_layer\_id greater than 0 specified in subclause G.8.1 is invoked. [Ed. (YK): It looks a bit odd to refer to Annex G here. Is this avoidable?]
- After all slices of the current picture have been decoded, the decoding process for ending the decoding of a coded picture with nuh\_layer\_id greater than 0 specified in subclause F.8.1.4 is invoked.

#### F.8.1.3 Decoding process for starting the decoding of a coded picture with nuh\_layer\_id greater than 0

Each picture referred to in this subclause is a complete coded picture.

The decoding process operates as follows for the current picture CurrPic:

1. The decoding of NAL units is specified in subclause F.8.2.
2. The processes in subclause F.8.3 specify the following decoding processes using syntax elements in the slice segment layer and above:
  - Variables and functions relating to picture order count are derived in subclause F.8.3.1. This needs to be invoked only for the first slice segment of a picture. It is a requirement of bitstream conformance that PicOrderCntVal shall remain unchanged within an access unit.
  - The decoding process for RPS in subclause F.8.3.2 is invoked, wherein only reference pictures with a nuh\_layer\_id equal to that of CurrPic may be marked as "unused for reference" or "used for long-term reference" and any picture with a different value of nuh\_layer\_id is not marked. This needs to be invoked only for the first slice segment of a picture.
  - When FirstPicInLayerDecodedFlag[ nuh\_layer\_id ] is equal to 0, the decoding process for generating unavailable reference pictures specified in subclause F.8.1.5 is invoked, which needs to be invoked only for the first slice segment of a picture.
  - When FirstPicInLayerDecodedFlag[ nuh\_layer\_id ] is not equal to 0 and the current picture is an IRAP picture with NoRaslOutputFlag equal to 1, the decoding process for generating unavailable reference pictures specified in subclause F.8.3.3 is invoked, which needs to be invoked only for the first slice segment of a picture.

#### F.8.1.4 Decoding process for ending the decoding of a coded picture with nuh\_layer\_id greater than 0

PicOutputFlag is set as follows:

- If LayerInitializedFlag[ nuh\_layer\_id ] is equal to 0, PicOutputFlag is set equal to 0.
- Otherwise, if the current picture is a RASL picture and NoRaslOutputFlag of the associated IRAP picture is equal to 1, PicOutputFlag is set equal to 0.
- Otherwise, PicOutputFlag is set equal to pic\_output\_flag.

The following applies:

- If discardable\_flag is equal to 1, the decoded picture is marked as "unused for reference".

- Otherwise, the decoded picture is marked as "used for short-term reference".

When TemporalId is equal to HighestTid, the marking process for sub-layer non-reference pictures not needed for inter-layer prediction specified in subclause F.8.1.4.1 is invoked with latestDecLayerId equal to nuh\_layer\_id as input.

When FirstPicInLayerDecodedFlag[ nuh\_layer\_id ] is equal to 0, FirstPicInLayerDecodedFlag[ nuh\_layer\_id ] is set equal to 1.

#### F.8.1.4.1 Marking process for sub-layer non-reference pictures not needed for inter-layer prediction

Input to this process is:

- a nuh\_layer\_id value latestDecLayerId

Output of this process is:

- potentially updated marking as "unused for reference" for some decoded pictures

NOTE – This process marks pictures that are not needed for inter or inter-layer prediction as "unused for reference". When TemporalId is less than HighestTid, the current picture may be used for reference in inter prediction and this process is not invoked.

The variables numTargetDecLayers, and latestDecIdx are derived as follows:

- numTargetDecLayers is set equal to the number of entries in TargetDecLayerIdList.
- latestDecIdx is set equal to the value of i for which TargetDecLayerIdList[ i ] is equal to latestDecLayerId.

For i in the range of 0 to latestDecIdx, inclusive, the following applies for marking of pictures as "unused for reference":

- Let currPic be the picture in the current access unit with nuh\_layer\_id equal to TargetDecLayerIdList[ i ].
- When currPic is marked as "used for reference" and is a sub-layer non-reference picture, the following applies:
  - The variable currTid is set equal to the value of TemporalId of currPic.
  - The variable remainingInterLayerReferencesFlag is derived as specified in the following:

```

remainingInterLayerReferencesFlag = 0
iLidx = LayerIdxInVps[ TargetDecLayerIdList[ i ] ]
for( j = latestDecIdx + 1; j < numTargetDecLayers; j++ ) {
    jLidx = LayerIdxInVps[ TargetDecLayerIdList[ j ] ]
    if( currTid <= ( max_tid_il_ref_pics_plus1[ iLidx ][ jLidx ] - 1 ) )
        for( k = 0; k < NumDirectRefLayers[ TargetDecLayerIdList[ j ] ]; k++ )
            if( TargetDecLayerIdList[ i ] == RefLayerId[ TargetDecLayerIdList[ j ] ][ k ] )
                remainingInterLayerReferencesFlag = 1
}

```

- When remainingInterLayerReferenceFlag is equal to 0, currPic is marked as "unused for reference".

#### F.8.1.5 Generation of unavailable reference pictures for pictures first in decoding order within a layer

This process is invoked for a picture with nuh\_layer\_id equal to layerId, when FirstPicInLayerDecodedFlag[ layerId ] is equal to 0.

NOTE – A cross-layer random access skipped (CL-RAS) picture is a picture with nuh\_layer\_id equal to layerId such that LayerInitializedFlag[ layerId ] is equal to 0 when the decoding process for starting the decoding of a coded picture with nuh\_layer\_id greater than 0 is invoked. The entire specification of the decoding process for CL-RAS pictures is included only for purposes of specifying constraints on the allowed syntax content of such CL-RAS pictures. During the decoding process, any CL-RAS pictures may be ignored, as these pictures are not specified for output and have no effect on the decoding process of any other pictures that are specified for output. However, in HRD operations as specified in Annex C, CL-RAS pictures may need to be taken into consideration in derivation of CPB arrival and removal times.

When this process is invoked, the following applies:

- For each RefPicSetStCurrBefore[ i ], with i in the range of 0 to NumPocStCurrBefore – 1, inclusive, that is equal to "no-reference picture", a picture is generated as specified in subclause 8.3.3.2, and the following applies:
  - The value of PicOrderCntVal for the generated picture is set equal to PocStCurrBefore[ i ].
  - The value of PicOutputFlag for the generated picture is set equal to 0.
  - The generated picture is marked as "used for short-term reference".
  - RefPicSetStCurrBefore[ i ] is set to be the generated reference picture.

- The value of `nuh_layer_id` for the generated picture is set equal to `nuh_layer_id`.
- For each `RefPicSetStCurrAfter[ i ]`, with `i` in the range of 0 to `NumPocStCurrAfter – 1`, inclusive, that is equal to “no-reference picture”, a picture is generated as specified in subclause 8.3.3.2, and the following applies:
  - The value of `PicOrderCntVal` for the generated picture is set equal to `PocStCurrAfter[ i ]`.
  - The value of `PicOutputFlag` for the generated picture is set equal to 0.
  - The generated picture is marked as “used for short-term reference”.
  - `RefPicSetStCurrAfter[ i ]` is set to be the generated reference picture.
  - The value of `nuh_layer_id` for the generated picture is set equal to `nuh_layer_id`.
- For each `RefPicSetStFoll[ i ]`, with `i` in the range of 0 to `NumPocStFoll – 1`, inclusive, that is equal to “no reference picture”, a picture is generated as specified in subclause 8.3.3.2, and the following applies:
  - The value of `PicOrderCntVal` for the generated picture is set equal to `PocStFoll[ i ]`.
  - The value of `PicOutputFlag` for the generated picture is set equal to 0.
  - The generated picture is marked as “used for short-term reference”.
  - `RefPicSetStFoll[ i ]` is set to be the generated reference picture.
  - The value of `nuh_layer_id` for the generated picture is set equal to `nuh_layer_id`.
- For each `RefPicSetLtCurr[ i ]`, with `i` in the range of 0 to `NumPocLtCurr – 1`, inclusive, that is equal to “no-reference picture”, a picture is generated as specified in subclause 8.3.3.2, and the following applies:
  - The value of `PicOrderCntVal` for the generated picture is set equal to `PocLtCurr[ i ]`.
  - The value of `slice_pic_order_cnt_lsb` for the generated picture is inferred to be equal to  $( \text{PocLtCurr}[ i ] \& ( \text{MaxPicOrderCntLsb} - 1 ) )$ .
  - The value of `PicOutputFlag` for the generated picture is set equal to 0.
  - The generated picture is marked as “used for long-term reference”.
  - `RefPicSetLtCurr[ i ]` is set to be the generated reference picture.
  - The value of `nuh_layer_id` for the generated picture is set equal to `nuh_layer_id`.
- For each `RefPicSetLtFoll[ i ]`, with `i` in the range of 0 to `NumPocLtFoll – 1`, inclusive, that is equal to “no reference picture”, a picture is generated as specified in subclause 8.3.3.2, and the following applies:
  - The value of `PicOrderCntVal` for the generated picture is set equal to `PocLtFoll[ i ]`.
  - The value of `slice_pic_order_cnt_lsb` for the generated picture is inferred to be equal to  $( \text{PocLtFoll}[ i ] \& ( \text{MaxPicOrderCntLsb} - 1 ) )$ .
  - The value of `PicOutputFlag` for the generated picture is set equal to 0.
  - The generated picture is marked as “used for long-term reference”.
  - `RefPicSetLtFoll[ i ]` is set to be the generated reference picture.
  - The value of `nuh_layer_id` for the generated picture is set equal to `nuh_layer_id`.

## F.8.2 NAL unit decoding process

The specifications in subclause 8.2 apply.

## F.8.3 Slice decoding processes

### F.8.3.1 Decoding process for picture order count

Output of this process is `PicOrderCntVal`, the picture order count of the current picture.

Picture order counts are used to identify pictures, for deriving motion parameters in merge mode and motion vector prediction, and for decoder conformance checking (see subclause C.5).

Each coded picture is associated with a picture order count variable, denoted as `PicOrderCntVal`.

If `FirstPicInLayerDecodedFlag[ nuh_layer_id ]` is equal to 0 or the current picture is an IRAP picture with `NoRaslOutputFlag` equal to 1, the variable `PicOrderCntMsb` is set equal to 0. [Ed. (MH): When the first picture in an enhancement layer is in an access unit which follows in decoding order and precedes in output order an initial IRAP access unit with `NoCirasOutputFlag` equal to 1, `PicOrderCntVal` of the first picture in the enhancement layer differs from the `PicOrderCntVal` of the base-layer picture in the same access unit.] [Ed. (MH): This derivation of `PicOrderCntMsb` equal to 0 imposes a constraint that the layer-wise start-up up to the highest layer must take place within a POC range of 0 to `MaxPicOrderLsb - 1`, inclusive.] Otherwise, `PicOrderCntMsb` is derived as follows:

- The variable `prevPicOrderCntLsb` is set equal to `PrevPicOrderCnt[ nuh_layer_id ] & ( MaxPicOrderCntLsb - 1 )`.
- The variable `prevPicOrderCntMsb` is set equal to `PrevPicOrderCnt[ nuh_layer_id ] - prevPicOrderCntLsb`.
- `PicOrderCntMsb` is derived as follows:

```

if( ( slice_pic_order_cnt_lsb < prevPicOrderCntLsb ) &&
    ( ( prevPicOrderCntLsb - slice_pic_order_cnt_lsb ) >= ( MaxPicOrderCntLsb / 2 ) ) )
    PicOrderCntMsb = prevPicOrderCntMsb + MaxPicOrderCntLsb
else if( ( slice_pic_order_cnt_lsb > prevPicOrderCntLsb ) &&
        ( ( slice_pic_order_cnt_lsb - prevPicOrderCntLsb ) > ( MaxPicOrderCntLsb / 2 ) ) )
    PicOrderCntMsb = prevPicOrderCntMsb - MaxPicOrderCntLsb
else
    PicOrderCntMsb = prevPicOrderCntMsb

```

(F-26)

`PicOrderCntVal` is derived as follows:

$$\text{PicOrderCntVal} = \text{PicOrderCntMsb} + \text{slice\_pic\_order\_cnt\_lsb} \quad (\text{F-27})$$

When `poc_reset_flag` is equal to 1, the following steps apply in the order listed:

- The `PicOrderCntVal` of each picture that is in the DPB and belongs to the same layer as the current picture is decremented by `PicOrderCntVal`.
- `PrevPicOrderCnt[ nuh_layer_id ]` is decremented by `PicOrderCntVal`.
- `PicOrderCntVal` is set equal to 0.

When the current picture is not a RASL picture, a RADL picture or a sub-layer non-reference picture, and the current picture has `TemporalId` equal to 0, `PrevPicOrderCnt[ nuh_layer_id ]` is set equal to `PicOrderCntVal`.

The value of `PicOrderCntVal` shall be in the range of  $-2^{31}$  to  $2^{31} - 1$ , inclusive. In one CVS, the `PicOrderCntVal` values for any two coded pictures in the same layer shall not be the same.

The function `PicOrderCnt( picX )` is specified as follows:

$$\text{PicOrderCnt}( \text{picX} ) = \text{PicOrderCntVal of the picture picX} \quad (\text{F-28})$$

The function `DiffPicOrderCnt( picA, picB )` is specified as follows:

$$\text{DiffPicOrderCnt}( \text{picA}, \text{picB} ) = \text{PicOrderCnt}( \text{picA} ) - \text{PicOrderCnt}( \text{picB} ) \quad (\text{F-29})$$

The bitstream shall not contain data that result in values of `DiffPicOrderCnt( picA, picB )` used in the decoding process that are not in the range of  $-2^{15}$  to  $2^{15} - 1$ , inclusive.

NOTE – Let X be the current picture and Y and Z be two other pictures in the same sequence, Y and Z are considered to be in the same output order direction from X when both `DiffPicOrderCnt( X, Y )` and `DiffPicOrderCnt( X, Z )` are positive or both are negative.

### F.8.3.2 Decoding process for reference picture set

The specifications in subclause 8.3.2 apply with the following changes:

- Replace the references to subclauses 7.4.7.2, 8.3.1, 8.3.3, and 8.3.4 to subclauses F.7.4.7.2, F.8.3.1, F.8.3.3, and F.8.3.4, respectively.

### F.8.3.3 Decoding process for generating unavailable reference pictures

The specifications in subclause 8.3.3 apply.

**F.8.3.4 Decoding process for reference picture lists construction**

The specifications in subclause 8.3.4 apply.

**F.8.3.5 Decoding process for collocated picture and no backward prediction flag**

The specifications in subclause 8.3.5 apply.

**F.8.4 Decoding process for coding units coded in intra prediction mode**

The specifications in subclause 8.4 apply.

**F.8.5 Decoding process for coding units coded in inter prediction mode**

The specifications in subclause 8.5 apply.

**F.8.6 Scaling, transformation and array construction process prior to deblocking filter process**

The specifications in subclause 8.6 apply.

**F.8.7 In-loop filter process**

The specifications in subclause 8.7 apply.

**F.9 Parsing process**

The specifications in clause 9 apply.

**F.10 Specification of bitstream subsets**

The specifications in clause 10 apply.

**F.11 (Void)**

**F.12 Byte stream format**

The specifications in Annex B apply.

**F.13 Hypothetical reference decoder**

The specifications in Annex C and its subclauses apply.

**F.14 SEI messages**

The specifications in Annex D together with the extensions and modifications specified in this subclause apply.

[Ed. (CY): to check the semantics in D.3 and that in F.14.2 to make them align with the AU definition.]

**F.14.1 SEI message syntax**

**F.14.1.1 Layers not present SEI message syntax**

layers_not_present( payloadSize ) {	<b>Descriptor</b>
<b>lp_sei_active_vps_id</b>	u(4)
for( i = 0; i <= MaxLayersMinus1; i++ )	
<b>layer_not_present_flag[ i ]</b>	u(1)
}	

## F.14.1.2 Inter-layer constrained tile sets SEI message syntax

	Descriptor
inter_layer_constrained_tile_sets( payloadSize ) {	
<b>il_all_tiles_exact_sample_value_match_flag</b>	u(1)
<b>il_one_tile_per_tile_set_flag</b>	u(1)
if( !il_one_tile_per_tile_set_flag ) {	
<b>il_num_sets_in_message_minus1</b>	ue(v)
if( il_num_sets_in_message_minus1 )	
<b>skipped_tile_set_present_flag</b>	u(1)
numSignificantSets = il_num_sets_in_message_minus1 - skipped_tile_set_present_flag + 1	
for( i = 0; i < numSignificantSets; i++ ) {	
<b>ilcts_id[ i ]</b>	ue(v)
<b>il_num_tile_rects_in_set_minus1[ i ]</b>	ue(v)
for( j = 0; j <= il_num_tile_rects_in_set_minus1[ i ]; j++ ) {	
<b>il_top_left_tile_index[ i ][ j ]</b>	ue(v)
<b>il_bottom_right_tile_index[ i ][ j ]</b>	ue(v)
}	
<b>ilc_idc[ i ]</b>	u(2)
if ( !il_all_tiles_exact_sample_value_match_flag )	
<b>il_exact_sample_value_match_flag[ i ]</b>	u(1)
}	
} else	
<b>all_tiles_ilc_idc</b>	u(2)
}	

## F.14.1.3 Bitstream partition nesting SEI message syntax

	Descriptor
bsp_nesting( payloadSize ) {	
<b>bsp_idx</b>	ue(v)
while( !byte_aligned( ) )	
<b>bsp_nesting_zero_bit</b> /* equal to 0 */	u(1)
do	
sei_message( )	
while( more_rbsp_data( ) )	
}	

## F.14.1.4 Bitstream partition initial arrival time SEI message syntax

	Descriptor
bsp_initial_arrival_time( payloadSize ) {	
if( NalHrdBpPresentFlag )	
for( i = 0; i < SchedCombCnt; i++ )	
<b>nal_initial_arrival_delay</b> [ i ]	u(v)
else	
for( i = 0; i < SchedCombCnt; i++ )	
<b>vcl_initial_arrival_delay</b> [ i ]	u(v)
}	

## F.14.1.5 Bitstream partition HRD parameters SEI message syntax

	Descriptor
bsp_hrd( payloadSize ) {	
<b>sei_num_bsp_hrd_parameters_minus1</b>	ue(v)
for( i = 0; i <= sei_num_bsp_hrd_parameters_minus1; i++ ) {	
if( i > 0 )	
<b>sei_bsp_cprms_present_flag</b> [ i ]	u(1)
hrd_parameters( sei_bsp_cprms_present_flag[ i ], nesting_max_temporal_id_plus1[ 0 ] - 1 )	
}	
for( h=0; h <= nesting_num_ops_minus1; h++ ) {	
lsIdx = nesting_op_idx[ h ]	
<b>sei_num_bitstream_partitions_minus1</b> [ lsIdx ]	ue(v)
for( i = 0; i <= sei_num_bitstream_partitions_minus1[ lsIdx ]; i++ )	
for( j = 0; j <= vps_max_layers_minus1; j++ )	
if( layer_id_included_flag[ nesting_op_idx[ lsIdx ] ][ j ] )	
<b>sei_layer_in_bsp_flag</b> [ lsIdx ][ i ][ j ]	u(1)
<b>sei_num_bsp_sched_combinations_minus1</b> [ lsIdx ]	ue(v)
for( i = 0; i <= sei_num_bsp_sched_combinations_minus1[ lsIdx ]; i++ )	
for( j = 0; j <= sei_num_bitstream_partitions_minus1[ lsIdx ]; j++ ) {	
<b>sei_bsp_comb_hrd_idx</b> [ lsIdx ][ i ][ j ]	ue(v)
<b>sei_bsp_comb_sched_idx</b> [ lsIdx ][ i ][ j ]	ue(v)
}	
}	
}	
}	

## F.14.2 SEI message semantics

**Table F-3 – Persistence scope of SEI messages (informative)**

SEI message	Persistence scope
Layers not present	The access unit containing the SEI message and up to but not including the next access unit, in decoding order, that contains a layers not present SEI message or the end of the CVS, whichever is earlier in decoding order
Inter-layer constrained tile sets	The CVS containing the SEI message
Bitstream partition nesting	Depending on the nested SEI messages. Each nested SEI message has the same persistence scope as if the SEI message was not nested
Bitstream partition initial arrival time	The remainder of the bitstream partition (specified by the containing bitstream partition nesting SEI message)
Bitstream partition HRD parameters	The CVS containing the SEI message

The constraints of bitstream conformance specified in clause D.3.1 apply with the following additions.

Let `prevVclNalUnitInAu` of an SEI NAL unit or an SEI message be the preceding VCL NAL unit in decoding order, if any, in the same access unit, and `nextVclNalUnitInAu` of an SEI NAL unit or an SEI message be the next VCL NAL unit in decoding order, if any, in the same access unit. It is a requirement of bitstream conformance that the following restrictions apply:

- When a bitstream partition HRD parameters SEI message contained in a scalable nesting SEI message is present in an access unit, the scalable nesting SEI message shall not follow any other SEI message that follows the `prevVclNalUnitInAu` of the scalable nesting SEI message and precedes the `nextVclNalUnitInAu` of the scalable nesting SEI message, other than an active parameter sets SEI message, a non-nested buffering period SEI message, a non-nested picture timing SEI message, a non-nested decoding unit information SEI message, a scalable nesting SEI message including a buffering period SEI message, a picture timing SEI message or a decoding unit information SEI message, or another scalable nesting SEI message that contains a bitstream partition HRD parameters SEI message.
- When a buffering period SEI message, a picture timing SEI message, a decoding unit information SEI message or a bitstream partition initial arrival time SEI message is present in a bitstream partition nesting SEI message contained in a scalable nesting SEI message, the scalable nesting SEI message shall not follow any other SEI message that follows the `prevVclNalUnitInAu` of the scalable nesting SEI message and precedes the `nextVclNalUnitInAu` of the scalable nesting SEI message, other than an active parameter sets SEI message, a non-nested buffering period SEI message, a non-nested picture timing SEI message, a non-nested decoding unit information SEI message, a scalable nesting SEI message including a buffering period SEI message, a picture timing SEI message or a decoding unit information SEI message, a scalable nesting SEI message including a bitstream partition HRD parameters SEI message, or another scalable nesting SEI message that contains a bitstream partition nesting SEI message including a buffering period SEI message, a picture timing SEI message, a decoding unit information SEI message or a bitstream partition initial arrival time SEI message.

### F.14.2.1 Layers not present SEI message semantics

The layers not present SEI message provides a mechanism for signalling that VCL NAL units of particular layers indicated by the VPS are not present in a particular set of access units.

The target access units are defined as the set of access units starting from the access unit containing the layers not present SEI message up to but not including the next access unit, in decoding order, that contains a layers not present change SEI message or the end of the CVS, whichever is earlier in decoding order.

When present, the layers not present SEI message applies to the target access units.

A layers not present SEI message shall not be included in a scalable nesting SEI message.

A layers not present SEI message shall not be included in an SEI NAL unit with `TemporalId` greater than 0.

`lp_sei_active_vps_id` identifies the active VPS of the CVS containing the layers not present SEI message. The value of `lp_sei_active_vps_id` shall be equal to the value of `vps_video_parameter_set_id` of the active VPS for the VCL NAL units of the access unit containing the SEI message.

**layer\_not\_present\_flag**[ *i* ] equal to 1 indicates that there are no VCL NAL units with *nuh\_layer\_id* equal to *layer\_id\_in\_nuh*[ *i* ] present in the target access units. **layer\_not\_present\_flag**[ *i* ] equal to 0 indicates that there may or may not be VCL NAL units with *nuh\_layer\_id* equal to *layer\_id\_in\_nuh*[ *i* ] present in the target access units.

When **layer\_not\_present\_flag**[ *i* ] is equal to 0 and *i* is greater than 0, **layer\_not\_present\_flag**[ *LayerIdxInVps*[ *RefLayerId*[ *layer\_id\_in\_nuh*[ *i* ] ][ *j* ] ] shall be equal to 0 for all values of *j* in the range of 0 to *NumDirectRefLayers*[ *layer\_id\_in\_nuh*[ *i* ] ] – 1, inclusive.

#### F.14.2.2 Inter-layer constrained tile sets SEI message semantics

The scope of the inter-layer constrained tile sets SEI message is the complete CVS. When an inter-layer tile sets SEI message is present in any access unit of a CVS, it shall be present for the first access unit of the CVS in decoding order and may also be present for other access units of the CVS.

The inter-layer constrained tile sets SEI message shall not be present for a layer when **tiles\_enabled\_flag** is equal to 0 for any PPS that is active for the layer.

The inter-layer constrained tile sets SEI message shall not be present for a layer unless every PPS that is active for the layer has **tile\_boundaries\_aligned\_flag** equal to 1 or fulfills the conditions that would be indicated by **tile\_boundaries\_aligned\_flag** being equal to 1.

The presence of the inter-layer tile sets SEI message indicates that the inter-layer inter prediction process is constrained such that no sample value outside each identified tile set, and no sample value at a fractional sample position that is derived using one or more sample values outside the identified tile set, is used for inter prediction of any sample within the identified tile set.

NOTE 1 – When loop filtering and resampling filter is applied across tile boundaries, inter-layer prediction of any samples within an inter-layer constrained tile set that refers to samples within 8 samples from an inter-layer constrained tile set boundary that is not also a picture boundary may result in propagation of mismatch error. An encoder can avoid such potential error propagation by avoiding the use of motion vectors that cause such references.

When more than one inter-layer constrained tile sets SEI message is present within the access units of a CVS, they shall contain identical content.

The number of inter-layer constrained tile sets SEI messages in each access unit shall not exceed 5.

**il\_all\_tiles\_exact\_sample\_value\_match\_flag** equal to 1 indicates that, within the CVS, when the coding tree blocks that are outside of any identified tile are not decoded and the boundaries of the identified tile is treated as picture boundaries for purposes of the decoding process, the value of each sample in the identified tile would be exactly the same as the value of the sample that would be obtained when all the coding tree blocks of all pictures in the CVS are decoded. **il\_all\_tiles\_exact\_sample\_value\_match\_flag** equal to 0 indicates that, within the CVS, when the coding tree blocks that are outside of any identified tile are not decoded and the boundaries of the identified tile is treated as picture boundaries for purposes of the decoding process, the value of each sample in the identified tile may or may not be exactly the same as the value of the same sample when all the coding tree blocks of all pictures in the CVS are decoded.

**il\_one\_tile\_per\_tile\_set\_flag** equal to 1 indicates that each inter-layer constrained tile set contains one tile, and **il\_num\_sets\_in\_message\_minus1** is not present. When **il\_one\_tile\_per\_tile\_set\_flag** is equal to zero, tile sets are signalled explicitly.

**il\_num\_sets\_in\_message\_minus1** plus 1 specifies the number of inter-layer tile sets identified in the SEI message. The value of **il\_num\_sets\_in\_message\_minus1** shall be in the range of 0 to 255, inclusive.

**skipped\_tile\_set\_present\_flag** equal to 1 indicates that, within the CVS, the tile set consists of those remaining tiles that are not included in any earlier tile sets in the same message and all the prediction blocks that are inside the identified tile set having *nuh\_layer\_id* equal to *ictsNuhLayerId* are inter-layer predicted from inter-layer reference pictures with *nuh\_layer\_id* equal to *RefLayerId*[ *ictsNuhLayerId* ][ *NumDirectRefLayers*[ *ictsNuhLayerId* ] – 1 ] and no residual\_coding syntax structure is present in any transform unit of the identified tile set, where *ictsNuhLayerId* is the value of *nuh\_layer\_id* of this message. **skipped\_tile\_set\_present\_flag** equal to 0 does not indicate a bitstream constraint within the CVS. When not present, the value of **skipped\_tile\_set\_present\_flag** is inferred to be equal to 0.

**ilcts\_id**[ *i* ] contains an identifying number that may be used to identify the purpose of the *i*-th identified tile set (for example, to identify an area to be extracted from the coded video sequence for a particular purpose). The value of **ilcts\_id**[ *i* ] shall be in the range of 0 to  $2^{32} - 2$ , inclusive.

Values of **ilcts\_id**[ *i* ] from 0 to 255 and from  $512$  to  $2^{31} - 1$  may be used as determined by the application. Values of **ilcts\_id**[ *i* ] from 256 to 511 and from  $2^{31}$  to  $2^{32} - 2$  are reserved for future use by ITU-T | ISO/IEC. Decoders encountering a value of **ilcts\_id**[ *i* ] in the range of 256 to 511 or in the range of  $2^{31}$  to  $2^{32} - 2$  shall ignore (remove from the bitstream and discard) it.

**il\_num\_tile\_rects\_in\_set\_minus1**[ *i* ] plus 1 specifies the number of rectangular regions of tiles in the *i*-th identified inter-layer constrained tile set. The value of **il\_num\_tile\_rects\_in\_set\_minus1**[ *i* ] shall be in the range of 0 to  $(\text{num\_tile\_columns\_minus1} + 1) * (\text{num\_tile\_rows\_minus1} + 1) - 1$ , inclusive.

**il\_top\_left\_tile\_index**[ *i* ][ *j* ] and **il\_bottom\_right\_tile\_index**[ *i* ][ *j* ] identify the tile position of the top-left tile and the tile position of the bottom-right tile in a rectangular region of the *i*-th identified inter-layer constrained tile set, respectively, in tile raster scan order.

**il\_exact\_sample\_value\_match\_flag**[ *i* ] equal to 1 indicates that, within the CVS, when the coding tree blocks that do not belong to the inter-layer constrained tile set are not decoded and the boundaries of the inter-layer constrained tile set are treated as picture boundaries for purposes of the decoding process, the value of each sample in the inter-layer constrained tile set would be exactly the same as the value of the sample that would be obtained when all the coding tree blocks of all pictures in the coded video sequence are decoded. **il\_exact\_sample\_value\_match\_flag**[ *i* ] equal to 0 indicates that, within the CVS, when the coding tree blocks that are outside of the *i*-th identified inter-layer constrained tile set are not decoded and the boundaries of the inter-layer constrained tile set are treated as picture boundaries for purposes of the decoding process, the value of each sample in the identified tile set may or may not be exactly the same as the value of the same sample when all the coding tree blocks of the picture are decoded.

NOTE 2 – It should be feasible to use **il\_exact\_sample\_value\_match\_flag** equal to 1 when using certain combinations of **loop\_filter\_across\_tiles\_enabled\_flag**, **pps\_loop\_filter\_across\_slices\_enabled\_flag**, **pps\_deblocking\_filter\_disabled\_flag**, **slice\_loop\_filter\_across\_slices\_enabled\_flag**, **slice\_deblocking\_filter\_disabled\_flag**, **sample\_adaptive\_offset\_enabled\_flag**, **slice\_sao\_luma\_flag**, and **slice\_sao\_chroma\_flag**.

**ilc\_idc**[ *i* ] equal to 1 indicates that, within the CVS, no samples outside of the *i*-th identified tile set and no samples at a fractional sample position that is derived using one or more samples outside of the *i*-th identified tile set are used for inter-layer prediction of any sample within the *i*-th identified tile set with **nuh\_layer\_id** equal to **ictsNuhLayerId**, where **ictsNuhLayerId** is the value of **nuh\_layer\_id** of this message. **ilc\_idc**[ *i* ][ *j* ] equal to 2 indicates that, within the CVS, no prediction block in the *i*-th identified tile set with **nuh\_layer\_id** equal to **ictsNuhLayerId** is predicted from an inter-layer reference picture. **ilc\_idc**[ *i* ] equal to 0 indicates that, within the CVS, the inter-layer prediction process may or may not be constrained for the prediction block in the *i*-th identified tile set having **nuh\_layer\_id** equal to **ictsNuhLayerId**. The value of **ilc\_idc**[ *i* ] equal to 3 is reserved.

**all\_tiles\_ilc\_idc** equal to 1 indicates that, within the CVS, no sample value outside of each identified tile and no sample value at a fractional sample position that is derived using one or more samples outside of the identified tile is used for inter-layer prediction of any sample within the identified tile with **nuh\_layer\_id** equal to **ictsNuhLayerId**, where **ictsNuhLayerId** is the value of **nuh\_layer\_id** of this message. **all\_tiles\_ilc\_idc** equal to 2 indicates that, within the CVS, no prediction block in each identified tile with **nuh\_layer\_id** equal to **ictsNuhLayerId** is predicted from an inter-layer reference picture. **all\_tiles\_ilc\_idc** equal to 0 indicates that, within the CVS, the inter-layer prediction process may or may not be constrained for the tile having **nuh\_layer\_id** equal to **ictsNuhLayerId**. The value of **all\_tiles\_ilc\_idc** equal to 3 is reserved.

#### F.14.2.3 Bitstream partition nesting SEI message semantics

The bitstream partition nesting SEI message provides a mechanism to associate SEI messages with a bitstream partition of a layer set.

When present, this SEI message shall be contained within a scalable nesting SEI message. When this SEI message is contained in a scalable nesting SEI message, it shall be the only nested SEI message. In the scalable nesting SEI message containing this SEI message **bitstream\_subset\_flag** shall be equal to 1, **nesting\_op\_flag** is equal to 1, **default\_op\_flag** shall be equal to 0 and **nesting\_num\_ops\_minus1** shall be equal to 0. The **nuh\_layer\_id** of the SEI NAL unit shall be equal to the highest value within the list **nestingLayerIdList**[ 0 ].

A bitstream partition nesting SEI message contains one or more SEI messages.

**bsp\_idx** specifies the bitstream partition index to which the contained SEI message apply as follows:

- If **vps\_vui\_bsp\_hrd\_present\_flag** is equal to 1, **bsp\_idx** is an index among the bitstream partitions specified for the layer set with index **nesting\_op\_idx**[ 0 ] in the **vps\_vui\_bsp\_hrd\_parameters**( ) syntax structure.
- Otherwise, an associated bitstream partition HRD parameters SEI message shall be present. The associated bitstream partition HRD parameter SEI message for the bitstream partition nesting SEI message is the preceding bitstream partition HRD parameters SEI message, in decoding order, that is nested in a scalable nesting SEI message with **nesting\_op\_idx**[ *i* ] that, with any value of *i* in the range of 0 to **nesting\_num\_ops\_minus1** of the scalable nesting SEI message containing the bitstream partition HRD parameters SEI message, is equal to **nesting\_op\_idx**[ 0 ] of the scalable nesting SEI message containing the bitstream partition nesting SEI message. It is a requirement of bitstream conformance that when bitstream partition nesting SEI message is present, it shall have an associated bitstream partition HRD message within the same coded video sequence. **bsp\_idx** is an index among the bitstream partitions specified in the associated bitstream partition HRD parameters SEI message.

**F.14.2.4 Bitstream partition initial arrival time SEI message semantics**

The bitstream partition initial arrival time SEI message specifies the initial arrival times to be used in the bitstream-partition-specific CPB operation.

When present, this SEI message shall be contained within bitstream partition nesting SEI message that is contained in a scalable nesting SEI message. The same bitstream partition SEI message shall also contain a buffering period SEI message.

**nal\_initial\_arrival\_delay**[ *i* ] specifies the initial arrival time for the *i*-th schedule combination of the bitstream partition to which this SEI message applies, when NAL HRD parameters are in use.

**vcl\_initial\_arrival\_delay**[ *i* ] specifies the initial arrival time for the *i*-th schedule combination of the bitstream partition to which this SEI message applies, when VCL HRD parameters are in use.

**F.14.2.5 Bitstream partition HRD parameters SEI message semantics**

The bitstream partition HRD parameters SEI message specifies HRD parameters for bitstream-partition-specific CPB operation.

When present, this SEI message shall be contained within a scalable nesting SEI message in an initial IRAP access unit. When this SEI message is contained in a scalable nesting SEI message, it shall be the only nested SEI message. In the scalable nesting SEI message containing this SEI message, **bitstream\_subset\_flag** shall be equal to 1, **nesting\_op\_flag** shall be equal to 1 and **default\_op\_flag** shall be equal to 0. The **nuh\_layer\_id** of the SEI NAL unit shall be equal to the highest value within the lists **nestingLayerIdList**[ *h* ] with *h* in the range of 0 to **nesting\_num\_ops\_minus1**, inclusive.

**sei\_num\_bsp\_hrd\_parameters\_minus1** plus 1 specifies the number of **hrd\_parameters()** syntax structures present within this SEI message.

**sei\_bsp\_cprms\_present\_flag**[ *i* ] equal to 1 specifies that the HRD parameters that are common for all sub-layers are present in the *i*-th **hrd\_parameters()** syntax structure in this SEI message. **sei\_bsp\_cprms\_present\_flag**[ *i* ] equal to 0 specifies that the HRD parameters that are common for all sub-layers are not present in the *i*-th **hrd\_parameters()** syntax structure in this SEI message and are derived to be the same as the (*i* - 1)-th **hrd\_parameters()** syntax structure in the in this SEI message. **sei\_bsp\_cprms\_present\_flag**[ 0 ] is inferred to be equal to 1.

For the subsequent syntax elements of this SEI message, the variable **lsIdx** is set equal to **nesting\_op\_idx**[ *h* ].

**sei\_num\_bitstream\_partitions\_minus1**[ **lsIdx** ] plus 1 specifies the number of bitstream partitions for which HRD parameters are specified for the layer set with index **nesting\_op\_idx**[ *h* ].

**sei\_layer\_in\_bsp\_flag**[ **lsIdx** ][ *i* ][ *j* ] specifies that the layer with index *j* is a part of bitstream partition with index *i* within the layer set with index **lsIdx**.

It is a requirement of bitstream conformance that bitstream partition with index *j* shall not include direct or indirect reference layers of any layers in bitstream partition *i* for any values of *i* and *j* in the range of 0 to **sei\_num\_bitstream\_partitions\_minus1**[ *h* ], inclusive, such that *i* is less than *j*.

**sei\_num\_bsp\_sched\_combinations\_minus1**[ **lsIdx** ] plus 1 specifies the number of combinations of delivery schedules and **hrd\_parameters()** specified for bitstream partitions for the layer set with index **lsIdx**.

**sei\_bsp\_comb\_hrd\_idx**[ **lsIdx** ][ *i* ][ *j* ] specifies the index of **hrd\_parameters()** within this SEI message used in the *i*-th combination of a delivery schedule and **hrd\_parameters()** specified for the bitstream partition with index *j* and for the layer set with index **lsIdx**.

**sei\_bsp\_comb\_sched\_idx**[ **lsIdx** ][ *i* ][ *j* ] specifies the index of a delivery schedule within the **hrd\_parameters()** syntax structure with the index **sei\_bsp\_comb\_hrd\_idx**[ **lsIdx** ][ *i* ][ *j* ] that is used in the *i*-th combination of a delivery schedule and **hrd\_parameters()** specified for the bitstream partition with index *j* and for the layer set with index **lsIdx**.

**F.15 Video usability information****F.15.1 General**

The specifications in clause E.1 apply.

**F.15.2 VUI syntax**

The specifications in clause E.2 apply.

### **F.15.3 VUI semantics**

#### **F.15.3.1 VUI parameters semantics**

The specifications in clause E.3.1 apply with the following modifications and additions.

`vui_timing_info_present_flag` equal to 1 specifies that `vui_num_units_in_tick`, `vui_time_scale`, `vui_poc_proportional_to_timing_flag`, and `vui_hrd_parameters_present_flag` are present in the `vui_parameters()` syntax structure. `vui_timing_info_present_flag` equal to 0 specifies that `vui_num_units_in_tick`, `vui_time_scale`, `vui_poc_proportional_to_timing_flag`, and `vui_hrd_parameters_present_flag` are not present in the `vui_parameters()` syntax structure. It is a requirement of bitstream conformance that, when `nuh_layer_id` is greater than 0, `vui_timing_info_present_flag` shall be equal to 0.

#### **F.15.3.2 HRD parameters semantics**

The specifications in clause E.3.2 apply.

#### **F.15.3.3 Sub-layer HRD parameters semantics**

The specifications in clause E.3.3 apply.

## Annex G

### Multiview coding

(This annex forms an integral part of this Recommendation | International Standard)

This annex specifies multiview coding that use the syntax, semantics, and decoding processes specified in clauses 2-9 and Annex A-F.

#### G.1 Scope

Decoding processes and bitstreams conforming to this annex are completely specified in this annex with reference made to clauses 2-9 and Annexes A-F.

#### G.2 Normative references

The specifications in clause 2 apply.

#### G.3 Definitions

The specification in clause F.3 apply.

#### G.4 Abbreviations

The specification in clause 4 apply.

#### G.5 Conventions

The specification in clause 5 apply.

#### G.6 Source, coded, decoded and output data formats, scanning processes, and neighbouring relationships

The specification in clause 6 apply.

#### G.7 Syntax and semantics

The specification in clause F.7 apply.

#### G.8 Decoding processes

##### G.8.1 General decoding process

The specification in subclause F.8.1 applies.

##### G.8.1.1 Decoding process for a coded picture with `nuh_layer_id` greater than 0

The decoding process operates as follows for the current picture `CurrPic`:

1. The decoding of NAL units is specified in subclause G.8.2.
2. The processes in subclause G.8.1.2 and G.8.3.4 specify the following decoding processes using syntax elements in the slice segment layer and above:
  - Prior to decoding the first slice of the current picture, subclause G.8.1.2 is invoked.
  - At the beginning of the decoding process for each P or B slice, the decoding process for reference picture lists construction specified in subclause G.8.3.4 is invoked for derivation of reference picture list 0 (`RefPicList0`), and when decoding a B slice, reference picture list 1 (`RefPicList1`).
3. The processes in subclauses F.8.5, G.8.5, G.8.6, and G.8.7 specify decoding processes using syntax elements in all syntax structure layers. It is a requirement of bitstream conformance that the coded slices of the picture shall contain slice segment data for every coding tree unit of the picture, such that the division of the picture into

slices, the division of the slices into slice segments, and the division of the slice segments into coding tree units each form a partitioning of the picture.

4. After all slices of the current picture have been decoded, the marking process for ending the decoding of a coded picture with `nuh_layer_id` greater than 0 specified in subclause G.8.1.3 is invoked.

### G.8.1.2 Decoding process for inter-layer reference picture set

Outputs of this process are updated lists of inter-layer pictures `RefPicSetInterLayer0` and `RefPicSetInterLayer1` and the variables `NumActiveRefLayerPics0` and `NumActiveRefLayerPics1`.

The lists `RefPicSetInterLayer0` and `RefPicSetInterLayer1` are first emptied, `NumActiveRefLayerPics0` and `NumActiveRefLayerPics1` are set equal to 0 and the following applies:

```
for( i = 0; i < NumActiveRefLayerPics; i++ ) {
    if( there is a picture picX in the DPB that is in the same access unit as the current picture and has
        nuh_layer_id equal to RefPicLayerId[ i ] ) {
[Ed. (CY): The rationale of allocating the split reference layer subsets based on the base view position seems to be unclear.]
        if( ( ViewId[ nuh_layer_id ] <= ViewId[ 0 ] &&
            ViewId[ nuh_layer_id ] <= ViewId[ RefPicLayerId[ i ] ] ) ||
            ( ViewId[ nuh_layer_id ] >= ViewId[ 0 ] &&
            ViewId[ nuh_layer_id ] >= ViewId[ RefPicLayerId[ i ] ] ) ) {
            RefPicSetInterLayer0[ NumActiveRefLayerPics0 ] = picX
            RefPicSetInterLayer0[ NumActiveRefLayerPics0++ ] is marked as "used for long-term reference"
        } else {
            RefPicSetInterLayer1[ NumActiveRefLayerPics1 ] = picX
            RefPicSetInterLayer1[ NumActiveRefLayerPics1++ ] is marked as "used for long-term reference"
        }
    } else
        RefPicSetInterLayer0[ NumActiveRefLayerPics0++ ] = "no reference picture"
}
```

There shall be no entry equal to "no reference picture" in `RefPicSetInterLayer0` or `RefPicSetInterLayer1`.

If the current picture is a RADL picture, there shall be no entry in `RefPicSetInterLayer0` or `RefPicSetInterLayer1` that is a RASL picture.

NOTE – An access unit may contain both RASL and RADL pictures.

### G.8.1.3 Marking process for ending the decoding of a coded picture with `nuh_layer_id` greater than 0

Output of this process is:

- a potentially updated marking as "used for short-term reference" for some decoded pictures.

The following applies:

```
for( i = 0; i < NumActiveRefLayerPics0; i++ )
    RefPicSetInterLayer0[ i ] is marked as "used for short-term reference"

for( i = 0; i < NumActiveRefLayerPics1; i++ )
    RefPicSetInterLayer1[ i ] is marked as "used for short-term reference"
```

## G.8.2 NAL unit decoding process

The specification in subclause 8.2 apply.

### G.8.3 Slice decoding processes

#### G.8.3.1 Decoding process for picture order count

The specifications in subclause F.8.3.1 apply.

#### G.8.3.2 Decoding process for reference picture set

The specifications in subclause F.8.3.2 apply.

**G.8.3.3 Decoding process for generating unavailable reference pictures**

The specifications in subclause F.8.3.3 apply.

**G.8.3.4 Decoding process for reference picture lists construction**

This process is invoked at the beginning of the decoding process for each P or B slice.

Reference pictures are addressed through reference indices as specified in subclause 8.5.3.3.2. A reference index is an index into a reference picture list. When decoding a P slice, there is a single reference picture list RefPicList0. When decoding a B slice, there is a second independent reference picture list RefPicList1 in addition to RefPicList0.

At the beginning of the decoding process for each slice, the reference picture lists RefPicList0 and, for B slices, RefPicList1 are derived as follows:

The variable NumRpsCurrTempList0 is set equal to  $\text{Max}(\text{num\_ref\_idx\_l0\_active\_minus1} + 1, \text{NumPicTotalCurr})$  and the list RefPicListTemp0 is constructed as follows:

```

rIdx = 0
while( rIdx < NumRpsCurrTempList0 ) {
    for( i = 0; i < NumPocStCurrBefore && rIdx < NumRpsCurrTempList0; rIdx++, i++ )
        RefPicListTemp0[ rIdx ] = RefPicSetStCurrBefore[ i ]
    for( i = 0; i < NumActiveRefLayerPics0; rIdx++, i++ )
        RefPicListTemp0[ rIdx ] = RefPicSetInterLayer0[ i ]
    for( i = 0; i < NumPocStCurrAfter && rIdx < NumRpsCurrTempList0; rIdx++, i++ )
        RefPicListTemp0[ rIdx ] = RefPicSetStCurrAfter[ i ]
    for( i = 0; i < NumPocLtCurr && rIdx < NumRpsCurrTempList0; rIdx++, i++ )
        RefPicListTemp0[ rIdx ] = RefPicSetLtCurr[ i ]
    for( i = 0; i < NumActiveRefLayerPics1; rIdx++, i++ )
        RefPicListTemp0[ rIdx ] = RefPicSetInterLayer1[ i ]
}

```

(G-1)

The list RefPicList0 is constructed as follows:

```

for( rIdx = 0; rIdx <= num_ref_idx_l0_active_minus1; rIdx++ )
    RefPicList0[ rIdx ] = ref_pic_list_modification_flag_l0 ? RefPicListTemp0[ list_entry_l0[ rIdx ] ] :
        RefPicListTemp0[ rIdx ]

```

(G-2)

When the slice is a B slice, the variable NumRpsCurrTempList1 is set equal to  $\text{Max}(\text{num\_ref\_idx\_l1\_active\_minus1} + 1, \text{NumPicTotalCurr})$  and the list RefPicListTemp1 is constructed as follows:

```

rIdx = 0
while( rIdx < NumRpsCurrTempList1 ) {
    for( i = 0; i < NumPocStCurrAfter && rIdx < NumRpsCurrTempList1; rIdx++, i++ )
        RefPicListTemp1[ rIdx ] = RefPicSetStCurrAfter[ i ]
    for( i = 0; i < NumActiveRefLayerPics1; rIdx++, i++ )
        RefPicListTemp1[ rIdx ] = RefPicSetInterLayer1[ i ]
    for( i = 0; i < NumPocStCurrBefore && rIdx < NumRpsCurrTempList1; rIdx++, i++ )
        RefPicListTemp1[ rIdx ] = RefPicSetStCurrBefore[ i ]
    for( i = 0; i < NumPocLtCurr && rIdx < NumRpsCurrTempList1; rIdx++, i++ )
        RefPicListTemp1[ rIdx ] = RefPicSetLtCurr[ i ]
    for( i = 0; i < NumActiveRefLayerPics0; rIdx++, i++ )
        RefPicListTemp1[ rIdx ] = RefPicSetInterLayer0[ i ]
}

```

(G-3)

When the slice is a B slice, the list RefPicList1 is constructed as follows:

```

for( rIdx = 0; rIdx <= num_ref_idx_l1_active_minus1; rIdx++ )
    RefPicList1[ rIdx ] = ref_pic_list_modification_flag_l1 ? RefPicListTemp1[ list_entry_l1[ rIdx ] ] :
        RefPicListTemp1[ rIdx ]

```

(G-4)

**G.8.3.5 Decoding process for collocated picture and no backward prediction flag**

The specifications in subclause F.8.3.5 apply.

**G.8.4 Decoding process for coding units coded in intra prediction mode**

The specifications in subclause F.8.4 apply.

**G.8.5 Decoding process for coding units coded in inter prediction mode**

The specifications in subclause F.8.5 apply.

**G.8.6 Scaling, transformation and array construction process prior to deblocking filter process**

The specifications in subclause F.8.6 apply.

**G.8.7 In-loop filter process**

The specifications in subclause F.8.7 apply.

**G.9 Parsing process**

The specifications in subclause F.9 apply.

**G.10 Specification of bitstream subsets**

The specifications in subclause F.10 apply.

**G.11 Profiles, tiers, and levels****G.11.1 Profiles****G.11.1.1 General**

**TBD.**

**G.11.1.2 Stereo Main profile**

Bitstreams conforming to the Stereo Main profile shall obey the following constraints:

- The sub-bitstream resulting from the sub-bitstream extraction process with any value of `tIdTarget` and a value of 0 in `layerIdListTarget` as inputs shall conform to the Main profile.
- The bitstream shall contain one layer with `nuh_layer_id` equal to `i` for which `ViewScalExtLayerFlag[ i ]` is equal to 1.
- When `ViewScalExtLayerFlag[ i ]` is equal to 1, `inter_view_mv_vert_constraint_flag` shall be equal to 1 in the `sps_multilayer_extension()` syntax structure of the active SPS RBSP for the layer with `nuh_layer_id` equal to `i`.
- When `ViewScalExtLayerFlag[ i ]` is equal to 1, `ScalabilityId[ LayerIdxInVps [ i ]][ smIdx ]` shall be equal to 0 for any `smIdx` value from 0 to 15, inclusive, that is not equal to 1, for any coded picture with `nuh_layer_id` equal to `i`.
- When `ViewScalExtLayerFlag[ i ]` is equal to 1, `num_scaled_ref_layer_offsets` shall be equal to 0 in each active SPS for the layer with `nuh_layer_id` equal to `i`.
- SPSs shall have `sps_shvc_reserved_zero_idc` equal to 0 only. [Ed. (GT): Corresponds to `num_scaled_ref_layer_offsets` in SHVC draft. Redundant with current constraint on `sps_shvc_reserved_zero_idc`.]
- When `ViewScalExtLayerFlag[ i ]` is equal to 1, the values of `pic_width_in_luma_samples` and `pic_height_in_luma_samples` in the active SPS for the layer with `nuh_layer_id` equal to `i` shall be equal to the values of `pic_width_in_luma_samples` and `pic_height_in_luma_samples`, respectively, in the active SPSs for all direct reference layers of that layer.
- The bitstream shall contain a sub-bitstream consisting of two layers having `nuh_layer_id` equal to 0 and `nuhLayerIdA` for which `ScalabilityId[ LayerIdxInVps [ nuhLayerIdA ]][ smIdx ]` shall be equal to 0 for any `smIdx` from 0 to 15, inclusive that is not equal to 1.
- VPSs shall have `avc_base_layer_flag` equal to 0 only.
- VPSs shall have `vps_num_rep_formats_minus1` in the range of 0 to 15, inclusive.
- SPSs shall have `sps_extension_type_flag[ i ]` equal to 0 only for `i` equal to 0, and in the range of 2 to 6, inclusive.

## G.11.2 Tiers and levels

### G.11.2.1 General tier and level limits

The specifications in A.4.1 apply with the following modifications.

[Ed: PicSizeInSamplesY corresponds to the spatial resolution of a picture; it is assumed that the picture size in each view is the same.]

[Ed: The current design assumes only two views are present.]

Replace item d) by the following:

- d) The value of `sps_max_dec_pic_buffering_minus1[ HighestTid ] + 1` shall be less than or equal to `MaxDpbSize`, which is derived as follows:

```

if( PicSizeInSamplesY <= ( MaxLumaPs >> 2 ) )
    MaxDpbSize = Min( 4 * maxDpbPicBuf, 16 )
else if( PicSizeInSamplesY <= ( MaxLumaPs >> 1 ) )
    MaxDpbSize = Min( 2 * maxDpbPicBuf, 16 )
else if( PicSizeInSamplesY <= ( ( 3 * MaxLumaPs ) >> 2 ) )
    MaxDpbSize = Min( ( 4 * maxDpbPicBuf ) / 3, 16 )
else
    MaxDpbSize = maxDpbPicBuf
    
```

(G-5)

where `MaxLumaPs` is specified in Table A-1 and `maxDpbPicBuf` is equal to 6.

[Ed: The above needs to be considered depending on the outcome of the DPB spec. If DPB is specified per layer, then no change is needed, it just needs to be clarified that these constraints apply per layer. But if the DPB is for all views, then certain parameters (e.g., `MaxLumaPs` and `maxDpbBuf`) should be doubled.]

### G.11.2.2 Profile-specific level limits for the Main, Main 10, and Stereo Main profiles

[Ed (CY/JB): Currently the same level value may be intended to be used for a given resolution for both Stereo Main profile and Main profile, even though the stereo bitstream requires twice of the decoding capability as the single-view bitstream. Further study is needed to consider if this is an appropriate intention, and how to express the intention with appropriate constraints.]

The specifications in A.4.1 apply with the following modifications.

Replace item b) by the following:

- b) The difference between consecutive output times of pictures **of the same layer** from the DPB, as specified in subclause C.3.3, shall satisfy the constraint that `DpbOutputInterval[ n ]` is greater than or equal to  $\text{Max}( \text{PicSizeInSamplesY} \div \text{MaxLumaSr}, fR )$  for the value of `PicSizeInSamplesY` of picture `n`, where `MaxLumaSr` is the value specified in Table A-2 for picture `n`, provided that picture `n` is a picture that is output and is not the last picture of the bitstream that is output.

## G.12 Byte stream format

The specifications in subclause F.12 apply.

## G.13 Hypothetical reference decoder

The specifications in subclause F.13 and its subclauses apply.

## G.14 SEI messages

The specifications in Annex D and subclause F.14 together with the extensions and modifications specified in this subclause apply.

**G.14.1 SEI message syntax****G.14.1.1 3D reference displays information SEI message syntax**

	<b>Descriptor</b>
three_dimensional_reference_displays_info( payloadSize ) {	
<b>prec_ref_display_width</b>	ue(v)
<b>ref_viewing_distance_flag</b>	u(1)
if( ref_viewing_distance_flag )	
<b>prec_ref_viewing_dist</b>	ue(v)
<b>num_ref_displays_minus1</b>	ue(v)
for( i = 0; i <= num_ref_displays_minus1; i++ ) {	
<b>left_view_id[ i ]</b>	ue(v)
<b>right_view_id[ i ]</b>	ue(v)
<b>exponent_ref_display_width[ i ]</b>	u(6)
<b>mantissa_ref_display_width[ i ]</b>	u(v)
if( ref_viewing_distance_flag ) {	
<b>exponent_ref_viewing_distance[ i ]</b>	u(6)
<b>mantissa_ref_viewing_distance[ i ]</b>	u(v)
}	
<b>additional_shift_present_flag[ i ]</b>	u(1)
if( additional_shift_present_flag[ i ] )	
<b>num_sample_shift_plus512[ i ]</b>	u(10)
}	
<b>three_dimensional_reference_displays_extension_flag</b>	u(1)
}	

**G.14.1.2 Depth representation information SEI message syntax**

	<b>Descriptor</b>
depth_representation_info_sei( payloadSize ) {	
<b>z_near_flag</b>	u(1)
<b>z_far_flag</b>	u(1)
<b>d_min_flag</b>	u(1)
<b>d_max_flag</b>	u(1)
<b>depth_representation_type</b>	ue(v)
if( d_min_flag    d_max_flag )	
<b>disparity_ref_view_id</b>	ue(v)
if( z_near_flag )	
depth_rep_sei_element( ZNearSign, ZNearExp, ZNearMantissa, ZNearManLen )	
if( z_far_flag )	
depth_rep_sei_element( ZFarSign, ZFarExp, ZFarMantissa, ZFarManLen )	
if( d_min_flag )	
depth_rep_sei_element( DMinSign, DMinExp, DMinMantissa, DMinManLen )	
if( d_max_flag )	
depth_rep_sei_element( DMaxSign, DMaxExp, DMaxMantissa, DMaxManLen )	
if( depth_representation_type == 3 ) {	
<b>depth_nonlinear_representation_num_minus1</b>	ue(v)
for( i = 1; i <= depth_nonlinear_representation_num_minus1 + 1; i++ )	
<b>depth_nonlinear_representation_model[ i ]</b>	

}	
}	

**G.14.1.2.1 Depth representation SEI element syntax**

depth_rep_sei_element( OutSign, OutExp, OutMantissa, OutManLen ) {	<b>Descriptor</b>
da_sign_flag	u(1)
da_exponent	u(7)
da_mantissa_len_minus1	u(5)
da_mantissa	u(v)
}	

**G.14.2 SEI message semantics**

**Table G-1 – Persistence scope of SEI messages (informative)**

SEI message	Persistence scope
3D reference displays information	The access unit containing the SEI message and up to but not including the next access unit, in both decoding and displaying order, that contains the SEI message
Depth representation information	Specified by the semantics of the SEI message.

**G.14.2.1 3D reference displays information SEI message semantics**

A 3D reference displays information SEI message contains information about the reference display width(s) and reference viewing distance(s) as well as information about the corresponding reference stereo-pair(s) i.e. the pair(s) of views to be displayed for the viewer's left and right eyes on the reference display at the reference viewing distance. This information enables a view renderer to generate a proper stereo-pair for the target screen width and the viewing distance. The reference display width and viewing distance values are signalled in units of centimetres. The reference pair of view specified in this SEI message can be used to extract or infer parameters related to the distance between the camera centers in the reference stereo-pair, which can be used for generation of views for the target display. For multi-view displays, the reference stereo-pair corresponds to a pair of views that can be simultaneously observed by the viewer's left and right eyes.

When present, this SEI message shall be associated an IRAP access unit or with a non-IRAP access unit, when all access units that follow this access unit in the decoding order, also follow it in the display order. The 3D reference display information SEI message should be applied for the access unit, it is associated with and the access units which follow this access unit in both the output and decoding order until the next IRAP access unit or the next access unit containing a 3D reference displays information SEI message.

NOTE 1 – The 3D reference displays information SEI message specifies display parameters for which the 3D sequence was optimized and the corresponding reference parameters. Each reference display (i.e. a reference display width and possibly a corresponding viewing distance) is associated with one reference pair of views by signalling their ViewId. The difference between the values of ViewId is referred to as the baseline distance (i.e. the distance between the centers of the cameras used to obtain the video sequence).

The following equations can be used for determining the baseline distance and horizontal shift for the receiver's display when the ratio between the receiver's viewing distance and the reference viewing distance is the same as the ratio between the receiver screen width and the reference screen width:

$$\text{baseline}[i] = \text{refBaseline}[i] * (\text{refDisplayWidth}[i] \div \text{displayWidth})$$

$$\text{shift}[i] = \text{refShift}[i] * (\text{refDisplayWidth}[i] \div \text{displayWidth})$$

where  $\text{refBaseline}[i]$  is equal to  $\text{right\_view\_id}[i] - \text{left\_view\_id}[i]$  signalled in this SEI message. Other parameters related to the view generation may be obtained determined by using a similar equation.

$$\text{parameter}[i] = \text{refParameter}[i] * (\text{refDisplayWidth}[i] \div \text{displayWidth})$$

where  $\text{refParameter}[i]$  is a parameter related to view generation that corresponds to the reference pair of views signalled by  $\text{left\_view\_id}[i]$  and  $\text{right\_view\_id}[i]$ . In the above equations, the width of the visible part of the display used for showing the video sequence should be understood under "display width". The same equations can also be used for determining the pair of views and horizontal shift and/or other view synthesis parameters when the viewing distance is not scaled proportionally to the

screen width compared to the reference display parameters. In this case, the effect of applying above equations would be to keep the perceived depth in the same proportion to the viewing distance as in the reference setup.

When the view synthesis related parameters that correspond to the reference stereo-pair change from one access unit to another, they should be scaled with the same scaling factor as the parameters in the access unit that the SEI message is associated with. Therefore, the above equation should also be applied to obtain the parameters for a following access unit, where the refParameter is the parameter related to the reference stereo-pair associated the following access unit.

The horizontal shift for the receiver's display should also be modified by scaling it with the same factor as that used to scale the baseline distance (or other view synthesis parameters).

**prec\_ref\_display\_width** specifies the exponent of the maximum allowable truncation error for refDisplayWidth[ i ] as given by  $2^{-\text{prec\_ref\_display\_width}}$ . The value of prec\_ref\_display\_width shall be in the range of 0 to 31, inclusive.

**ref\_viewing\_distance\_flag** equal to 1 indicates the presence of reference viewing distance. ref\_viewing\_distance\_flag equal to 0 indicates that the reference viewing distance is not present in the bitstream.

**prec\_ref\_viewing\_dist** specifies the exponent of the maximum allowable truncation error for refViewingDist[ i ] as given by  $2^{-\text{prec\_ref\_viewing\_dist}}$ . The value of prec\_ref\_viewing\_dist shall be in the range of 0 to 31, inclusive.

**num\_ref\_displays\_minus1** plus 1 specifies the number of reference displays that are signalled in the bitstream. The value of num\_ref\_displays\_minus1 shall be in the range of 0 to 31, inclusive.

**left\_view\_id[ i ]** indicates the ViewId of the left view of a stereo-pair corresponding to the i-th reference display.

**right\_view\_id[ i ]** indicates the ViewId of the right view of a stereo-pair corresponding to the i-th reference display.

**exponent\_ref\_display\_width[ i ]** specifies the exponent part of the reference display width of the i-th reference display. The value of exponent\_ref\_display\_width[ i ] shall be in the range of 0 to 62, inclusive. The value 63 is reserved for future use by ITU-T | ISO/IEC. Decoders shall treat the value 63 as indicating an unspecified reference display width.

**mantissa\_ref\_display\_width[ i ]** specifies the mantissa part of the reference display width of the i-th reference display. The variable refDispWidthBits specifying the number of bits of the mantissa\_ref\_display\_width[ i ] syntax element is derived as follows:

- If exponent\_ref\_display\_width[ i ] is equal to 0, refDispWidthBits is set equal to  $\text{Max}(0, \text{prec\_ref\_display\_width} - 30)$ .
- Otherwise ( $0 < \text{exponent\_ref\_display\_width}[ i ] < 63$ ), refDispWidthBits is set equal to  $\text{Max}(0, \text{exponent\_ref\_display\_width}[ i ] + \text{prec\_ref\_display\_width} - 31)$ .

**exponent\_ref\_viewing\_distance[ i ]** specifies the exponent part of the reference viewing distance of the i-th reference display. The value of exponent\_ref\_viewing\_distance[ i ] shall be in the range of 0 to 62, inclusive. The value 63 is reserved for future use by ITU-T | ISO/IEC. Decoders shall treat the value 63 as indicating an unspecified reference display width.

**mantissa\_ref\_viewing\_distance[ i ]** specifies the mantissa part of the reference viewing distance of the i-th reference display. The variable refViewDistBits specifying the number of bits of the mantissa\_ref\_viewing\_distance[ i ] syntax element is derived as follows:

- If exponent\_ref\_viewing\_distance[ i ] is equal to 0, the refViewDistBits is set equal to  $\text{Max}(0, \text{prec\_ref\_viewing\_distance} - 30)$ .
- Otherwise ( $0 < \text{exponent\_ref\_viewing\_distance}[ i ] < 63$ ), refViewDistBits is set equal to  $\text{Max}(0, \text{exponent\_ref\_viewing\_distance}[ i ] + \text{prec\_ref\_viewing\_distance} - 31)$ .

The variables in the x row of Table G-2 are derived as follows from the respective variables or values in the e, n, and v rows of Table G-2 as follows:

- If e is not equal to 0, the following applies:

$$x = 2^{(e-31)} * (1 + n \div 2^v) \quad (\text{G-6})$$

- Otherwise (e is equal to 0), the following applies:

$$x = 2^{-(30+v)} * n \quad (\text{G-7})$$

NOTE 2 – The above specification is similar to that found in IEC 60559:1989, *Binary floating-point arithmetic for microprocessor systems*.

**Table G-2 – Association between camera parameter variables and syntax elements**

<b>x</b>	refDisplayWidth[ i ]	refViewingDistance[ i ]
<b>e</b>	exponent_ref_display_width[ i ]	exponent_ref_viewing_distance[ i ]
<b>n</b>	mantissa_ref_display_width[ i ]	mantissa_ref_viewing_distance[ i ]
<b>v</b>	refDispWidthBits	refViewDistBits

**additional\_shift\_present\_flag[ i ]** equal to 1 indicates that the information about additional horizontal shift of the left and right views for the i-th reference display is present in the bitstream. **additional\_shift\_present\_flag[ i ]** equal to 0 indicates that the information about additional horizontal shift of the left and right views for the i-th reference display is not present in the bitstream.

**num\_sample\_shift\_plus512[ i ]** indicates the recommended additional horizontal shift for a stereo-pair corresponding to the i-th reference baseline and the i-th reference display.

- If ( **num\_sample\_shift\_plus512[ i ]** – 512 ) is less than 0, it is recommended that the left view of the stereo-pair corresponding to the i-th reference baseline and the i-th reference display is shifted in the left direction by ( 512 – **num\_sample\_shift\_plus512[ i ]** ) samples with respect to the right view of the stereo-pair.
- Otherwise, if **num\_sample\_shift\_plus512[ i ]** is equal to 512, it is recommended that shifting is not applied.
- Otherwise, ( ( **num\_sample\_shift\_plus512[ i ]** – 512 ) is greater than 0 ), it is recommended that the left view in the stereo-pair corresponding to the i-th reference baseline and the i-th reference display should be shifted in the right direction by ( 512 – **num\_sample\_shift\_plus512[ i ]** ) samples with respect to the right view of the stereo-pair.

The value of **num\_sample\_shift\_plus512[ i ]** shall be in the range of 0 to 1023, inclusive.

**three\_dimensional\_reference\_displays\_extension\_flag** equal to 0 indicates that no additional data follows within the reference displays SEI message. The value of **three\_dimensional\_reference\_displays\_extension\_flag** shall be equal to 0 in bitstreams conforming to this version of this Specification. The value of 1 for **three\_dimensional\_reference\_displays\_extension\_flag** is reserved for future use by ITU-T | ISO/IEC. Decoders shall ignore all data that follows the value of 1 for **three\_dimensional\_reference\_displays\_extension\_flag** in a reference displays SEI message.

NOTE 3 – Shifting the left view in the left (or right) direction by x samples with respect to the right view can be performed by the following two-step processing:

- 1) Shift the left view by x/2 samples in the left (or right) direction, and shift the right view by x/2 samples in the right (or left) direction.
- 2) Fill the left and right image margins of x/2 samples in width in both the left and right views in background colour.

The following pseudo code explains the recommended shifting processing in the case of shifting the left view in the left direction by x samples with respect to the right view.

```

for( i = x/2; i < width - x/2; i++ )
    for( j=0; j < height; j++ ) {
        leftView[ j ][ i ] = leftView[ j ][ i + x/2 ]
        rightView[ j ][ width - 1 - i ] = rightView[ j ][ width - 1 - i - x/2 ]
    }
for( i = 0; i < x/2; i++ )
    for( j = 0; j < height; j++ ) {
        leftView[ j ][ width - 1 - i ] = leftView[ j ][ i ] = backgroundColour
        rightView[ j ][ width - 1 - i ] = rightView[ j ][ i ] = backgroundColour
    }

```

The following pseudo code explains the recommended shifting processing in the case of shifting the left view in the right direction by x samples with respect to the right view.

```

for( i = x/2; i < width - x/2; i++ )
    for( j = 0; j < height; j++ ){
        leftView[ j ][ width - 1 - i ] = leftView[ j ][ width - 1 - i - x/2 ]
        rightView[ j ][ i ] = rightView[ j ][ i + x/2 ]
    }
for( i=0; i < x/2; i++ )
    for( j = 0; j < height; j++ ) {
        leftView[ j ][ width - 1 - i ] = leftView[ j ][ i ] = backgroundColour
    }

```

```

    rightView[ j ][ width - 1 - i ] = rightView[ j ][ i ] = backgroundColour
}

```

The variable backgroundColour may take different values in different systems, for example black or gray.

#### G.14.2.2 Depth representation information SEI message semantics

The syntax elements in the depth representation information SEI message specify various parameters for auxiliary pictures of type AUX\_DEPTH for the purpose of processing decoded primary and auxiliary pictures prior to rendering on a 3D display, such as view synthesis. Specifically, depth or disparity ranges for depth pictures are specified.

When present, the depth representation information SEI message shall be associated with one or more layers with AuxId value equal to AUX\_DEPTH. When the depth representation SEI message is not nested in the scalable nesting SEI message, it is associated with the layer having nuh\_layer\_id value equal to that of the SEI NAL unit containing the SEI message. When the depth representation SEI message is nested in the scalable nesting SEI message, it is associated with the layers having nuh\_layer\_id value equal to each value in the list nestingLayerIdList[ i ] for each value of i specified in the scalable nesting SEI message.

When present, the depth representation information SEI message may be included in any access unit. It is recommended that, when present, the SEI message is included in an IRAP access unit for the purpose of random access. The information indicated in the SEI message applies to all the pictures of each associated layer from the access unit containing the SEI message to the next access unit, in decoding order, containing an SEI message of the same type and associated with the same layer, exclusive, or to the end of the coded video sequence, whichever is earlier in decoding order.

**z\_near\_flag** equal to 0 specifies that the syntax elements specifying the nearest depth value are not present in the syntax structure. z\_near\_flag equal to 1 specifies that the syntax elements specifying the nearest depth value are present in the syntax structure.

**z\_far\_flag** equal to 0 specifies that the syntax elements specifying the farthest depth value are not present in the syntax structure. z\_far\_flag equal to 1 specifies that the syntax elements specifying the farthest depth value are present in the syntax structure.

**d\_min\_flag** equal to 0 specifies that the syntax elements specifying the minimum disparity value are not present in the syntax structure. d\_min\_flag equal to 1 specifies that the syntax elements specifying the minimum disparity value are present in the syntax structure.

**d\_max\_flag** equal to 0 specifies that the syntax elements specifying the maximum disparity value are not present in the syntax structure. d\_max\_flag equal to 1 specifies that the syntax elements specifying the maximum disparity value are present in the syntax structure.

**depth\_representation\_type** specifies the representation definition of decoded luma samples of auxiliary pictures as specified in Table G-3. In Table G-3, disparity specifies the horizontal displacement between two texture views and Z value specifies the distance from a camera.

[Ed. (MH): the semantics should be generalized to apply for other bit-depths than 8 or a constraint should be added that the luma bit-depth for the depth auxiliary pictures shall be equal to 8.]

Table G-3 – Definition of depth\_representation\_type

depth_representation_type	Interpretation
0	Each decoded luma sample value of an auxiliary picture represents an inverse of Z value that is uniformly quantized into the range of 0 to 255, inclusive.
1	Each decoded luma sample value of an auxiliary picture represents disparity that is uniformly quantized into the range of 0 to 255, inclusive.
2	Each decoded luma sample value of an auxiliary picture represents a Z value uniformly quantized into the range of 0 to 255, inclusive.

3	Each decoded luma sample value of an auxiliary picture represents a nonlinearly mapped disparity, normalized in range from 0 to 255, as specified by <code>depth_nonlinear_representation_num_minus1</code> and <code>depth_nonlinear_representation_model[ i ]</code> .
Other values	Reserved for future use

**disparity\_ref\_view\_id** specifies the ViewId value against which the disparity values are derived.

The variables in the x column of Table G-4 are derived as follows from the respective variables in the s, e, n, and v columns of Table G-4 as follows.

- If  $0 < e < 127$ ,  $x = (-1)^s * 2^{e-31} * (1 + n \div 2^v)$ .
- Otherwise (e is equal to 0),  $x = (-1)^s * 2^{-(30+v)} * n$ .

NOTE 1 – The above specification is similar to that found in IEC 60559:1989, *Binary floating-point arithmetic for microprocessor systems*.

**Table G-4 – Association between depth parameter variables and syntax elements**

<b>x</b>	<b>s</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>n</b>	<b>v</b>
ZNear	ZNearSign	ZNearExp	ZNearMantissa	ZNearManLen
ZFar	ZFarSign	ZFarExp	ZFarMantissa	ZFarManLen
DMax	DMaxSign	DMaxExp	DMaxMantissa	DMaxManLen
DMin	DMinSign	DMinExp	DMinMantissa	DMinManLen

The DMin and DMax values, when present, are specified in units of a luma sample width of the coded picture with ViewId equal to ViewId of the auxiliary picture.

The units for the ZNear and ZFar values, when present, are identical but unspecified.

**depth\_nonlinear\_representation\_num\_minus1** plus 2 specifies the number of piecewise linear segments for mapping of depth values to a scale that is uniformly quantized in terms of disparity.

**depth\_nonlinear\_representation\_model[ i ]** specifies the piecewise linear segments for mapping of decoded luma sample values of an auxiliary picture to a scale that is uniformly quantized in terms of disparity.

NOTE 2 – When `depth_representation_type` is equal to 3, an auxiliary picture contains nonlinearly transformed depth samples. Variable `DepthLUT[ i ]`, as specified below, is used to transform coded depth sample values from nonlinear representation to the linear representation – disparity normalized in range from 0 to 255. The shape of this transform is defined by means of line-segment-approximation in two-dimensional linear-disparity-to-nonlinear-disparity space. The first (0, 0) and the last (255, 255) nodes of the curve are predefined. Positions of additional nodes are transmitted in form of deviations (`depth_nonlinear_representation_model[ i ]`) from the straight-line curve. These deviations are uniformly distributed along the whole range of 0 to 255, inclusive, with spacing depending on the value of `nonlinear_depth_representation_num_minus1`.

Variable `DepthLUT[ i ]` for *i* in the range of 0 to 255, inclusive, is specified as follows.

```

depth_nonlinear_representation_model[ 0 ] = 0
depth_nonlinear_representation_model[depth_nonlinear_representation_num_minus1 + 2 ] = 0
for( k=0; k <= depth_nonlinear_representation_num_minus1 + 1; ++k ) {
    pos1 = ( 255 * k ) / (depth_nonlinear_representation_num_minus1 + 2 )
    dev1 = depth_nonlinear_representation_model[ k ]
    pos2 = ( 255 * ( k+1 ) ) / (depth_nonlinear_representation_num_minus1 + 2 )
    dev2 = depth_nonlinear_representation_model[ k+1 ]

    x1 = pos1 - dev1
    y1 = pos1 + dev1
    x2 = pos2 - dev2
    y2 = pos2 + dev2

    for( x = Max( x1, 0 ); x <= Min( x2, 255 ); ++x )
        DepthLUT[ x ] = Clip3( 0, 255, Round( ( ( x - x1 ) * ( y2 - y1 ) ) ÷ ( x2 - x1 ) + y1 ) )
}

```

When `depth_representation_type` is equal to 3, `DepthLUT[ dS ]` for all decoded luma sample values *dS* of an auxiliary

picture in the range of 0 to 255, inclusive, represents disparity that is uniformly quantized into the range of 0 to 255, inclusive.

#### G.14.2.2.1 Depth representation SEI element semantics

The syntax structure specifies the value of an element in the depth representation information SEI message.

The syntax structure sets the values of the OutSign, OutExp, OutMantissa, and OutManLen variables that represent a floating-point value. When the syntax structure is included in another syntax structure, the variable names OutSign, OutExp, OutMantissa, and OutManLen are to be interpreted as being replaced by the variable names used when the syntax structure is included. [Ed. (GT): The concept of syntax structures having output variables seems to be new. We might consider allowing alternative concepts. E.g. allowing syntax structures to have an index and dot operations would help also in other parts of the spec. E.g. ZFarExp = depth\_rep\_sei\_element()[ 1 ].da\_exponent. ]

**da\_sign\_flag** equal to 0 indicates that the sign of the floating-point value is positive. da\_sign\_flag equal to 1 indicates that the sign is negative. The variable OutSign is set equal to da\_sign\_flag.

**da\_exponent** specifies the exponent of the floating-point value. The value of da\_exponent shall be in the range of 0 to  $2^7 - 2$ , inclusive. The value  $2^7 - 1$  is reserved for future use by ITU-T | ISO/IEC. Decoders shall treat the value  $2^7 - 1$  as indicating an unspecified value. The variable OutExp is set equal to da\_exponent.

**da\_mantissa\_len\_minus1** plus 1 specifies the number of bits in the da\_mantissa syntax element. The value of da\_mantissa\_len\_minus1 shall be in the range of 0 to 31, inclusive. The variable OutManLen is set equal to da\_mantissa\_len\_minus + 1.

**da\_mantissa** specifies the mantissa of the floating-point value. The variable OutMantissa is set equal to da\_mantissa.

### G.15 Video usability information

The specifications in clause F.15 apply.